

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION

NO. 1873

11 March 2022

NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998

PROPOSED WATER RESOURCE CLASSES AND RESOURCE QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR THUKELA CATCHMENTS IN THE PONGOLA-MTAMVUNA WATER MANAGEMENT AREA

I, Senzo Mchunu, in my capacity as Minister of Water and Sanitation, and duly authorised in terms of section 13(4) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), hereby publish for public comment, the notice on the proposed water resources classes and the associated resource quality objectives, in the Schedule hereto and intended to be issued in terms of section 13(1) of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).

Any person who wishes to submit written comments in connection with the proposed water resources classes and resource quality objectives is hereby invited to do so within 60 days from the date of publication hereof by -

- (a) Posting such comments to the following address:

Department of Water and Sanitation
Private Bag X 313
Pretoria
0001

or

- (b) Emailing such comments to the following address: Ms Lebogang Matlala

Email: matlala@dws.gov.za

Comments must be addressed to the Director: Water Resource Classification and marked for the attention of Ms Lebogang Matlala. Comments received after the closing date shall not be considered.



MR SENZO MCHUNU
MINISTER OF WATER AND SANITATION

DATE: 21/01/2022

SCHEDULE

PROPOSED WATER RESOURCE CLASSES AND RESOURCE QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR THUKELA CATCHMENTS IN THE PONGOLA-MTAMVUNA WATER MANAGEMENT AREA

1 DEFINITIONS

In this Schedule any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have the meaning so assigned and, unless the context indicates otherwise -

“Class I water resource” means a water resource in which the configuration of ecological categories of the water resources within a catchment, results in an overall condition of that water resource that is minimally altered from its pre-development condition, and as defined in the Water Resource Classification System Regulations;

“Class II water resource” means a water resource in which the configuration of ecological categories of the water resources within a catchment, results in an overall condition of that water resource that is moderately altered from its pre-development condition and as defined in the Water Resource Classification System Regulations;

“Class III water resource” means a water resource in which the configuration of ecological categories of the water resources within a catchment, results in an overall condition of that water resource that is significantly altered from its pre-development condition and as defined in the Water Resource Classification System Regulations;

“Water Resource Classification System Regulations” means the Regulations for the Establishment of the Classification System, 2010 as prescribed in Government Notice No. R. 810 of 17 September 2010;

“Ecological category” means the ecological condition of that water resource in terms of the deviation of its biophysical components from a predevelopment condition;

“Ecological water requirements” in relation to a water resource, means the quantity and quality of water of that resource that is required to maintain the said water resource in its assigned ecological category;

“Integrated unit of analysis” means a water resource catchment that incorporates a socio-economic zone, but is defined by a watershed;

“Percentile” means the non-exceedance probability i.e., at the 95th percentile, 95 percent of values must be less than the value; and at 50th percentile 50, percent of values must be less than the value;

“Present ecological state” means the current health or integrity of various biological attributes of the resource, compared to the natural or close to natural reference conditions;

“Recommended ecological category” means a category indicating the ecological management target for a water resource based on the eco-classification that should be attained, where values range from Category A (unmodified, natural) to Category D (largely modified);

“Resource quality objectives” means descriptive qualitative statements and numerical values for the biological, physical, and chemical attributes of the significant water resources throughout the catchments;

“Resource unit” means a basic unit of a water resource to which Resource Quality Objectives will apply.

“Target ecological category” means the ultimate target to achieve a sustainable system both ecologically and economically, considering the present ecological state and recommended ecological category.

2 DESCRIPTION OF THE WATER RESOURCE

- (1) The water resource classes and resource quality objectives are determined for all or part of every significant water resource within the Pongola-Mtamvuna Water Management Area as set out below:

Water Management Area: Pongola-Mtamvuna
 Drainage Region: V Primary Drainage Region
 River(s): Thukela System

- (2) The date from which the resource quality objectives will apply shall be the date stipulated in the *Gazette* wherein the final approved resource quality objectives for the Thukela catchments in the Pongola-Mtamvuna Water Management Area will be published.

3 DETERMINATION OF THE CLASS OF WATER RESOURCE IN TERMS OF SECTION 13(1)(a) OF THE ACT

- (1) The proposed water resource classes, which are in accordance with the Water Resource Classification System, for the Thukela catchments are as listed in Table 1 below according to the overall class per integrated unit of analysis; and as illustrated in Figure 1 below.
- (2) The integrated units of analysis in the Thukela catchments are listed in Table 1 below and illustrated in Figure 2 below.
- (3) A summary of the resource units and quaternary catchments are listed in Table 2 below and indicated in Figure 3 below.
- (4) The summary of water resource classes per integrated unit of analysis and ecological categories for the Thukela catchments are as listed in Table 4 below.

Table 1: Proposed Water Resource classes for the Thukela catchments

Integrated Units of Analysis		Recommended Water Resource Class
Number	Name	
1	Upper Buffalo	III
2	Ngagane River	III
3	Middle Buffalo	III
4	Lower Buffalo	II
5	Blood River	III
6	Sundays River	III
7	Upper Mooi River	III
8	Lower Mooi River	III
9	Middle/Lower Bushman's River	III
10	Upper Thukela River	III
11	Klip River	III

Integrated Units of Analysis		Recommended Water Resource Class
Number	Name	
12	Middle Thukela River	III
13	Lower Thukela River	II
14	Escarpment	I
15	Thukela Estuary	II

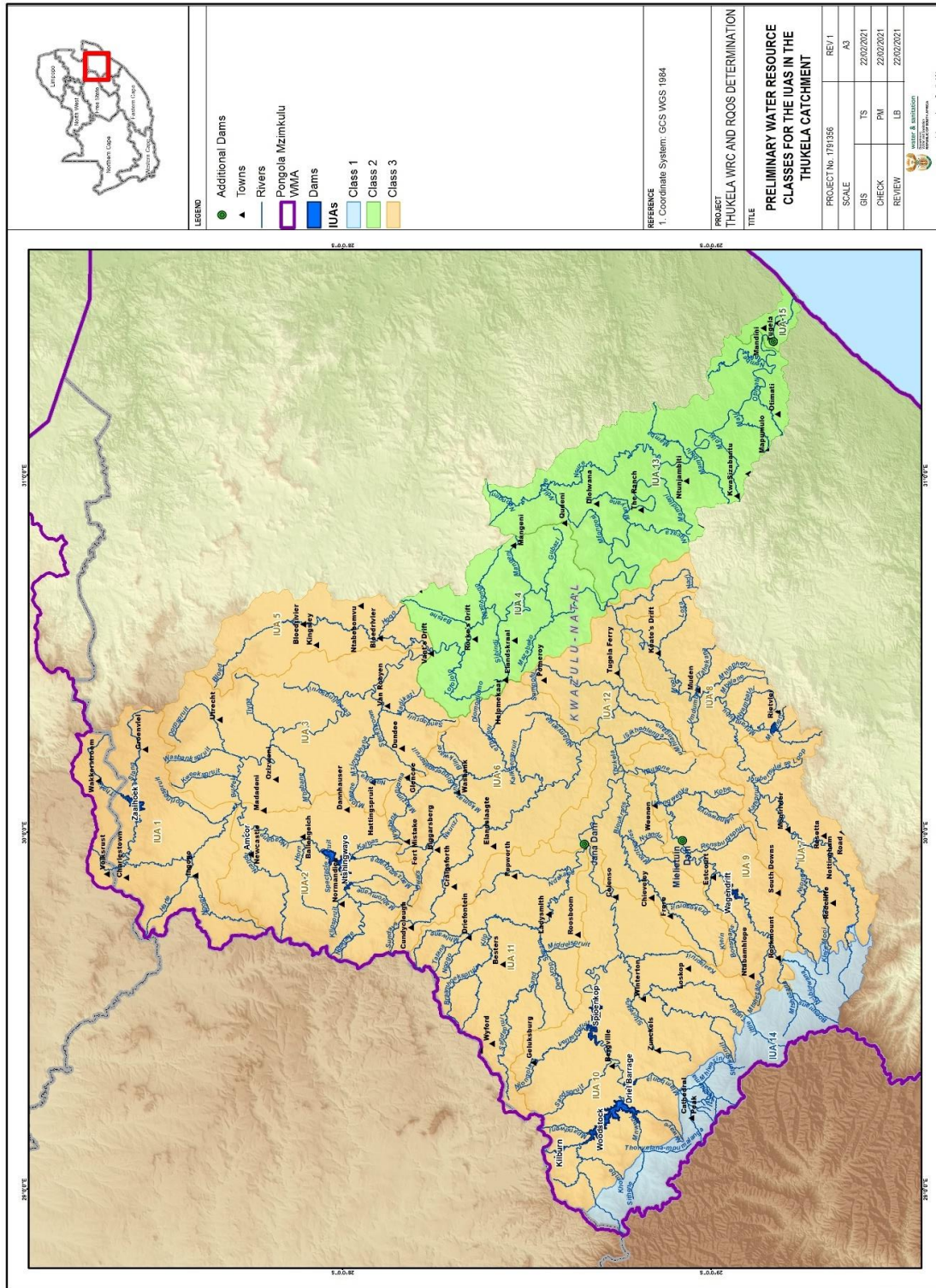


Figure 1: Proposed Water Resource Classes for the Thukela catchments

Table 1: Integrated Units of Analysis delineated for Thukela catchments

Integrated Unit of Analysis	Catchment area	Quaternary catchment
1	Upper Buffalo	V31A; V31B; V31C and V31D
2	Ngagane River	V31E; V31F; V31G; V31H; V31J; V31K
3	Middle Buffalo	V32A; V32B; V32C; V32D; V32E; V32F;
4	Lower Buffalo	V33A; V33B; V33C; V33D
5	Blood River	V32G; V32H
6	Sundays River	V60A; V60B; V60C; V60D; V60E; V60F
7	Upper Mooi River	V20A (lower portion); V20B (lower portion); V20C; V20D; V20E
8	Middle/Lower Mooi River	V20F; V20G; V20H; V20J
9	Middle/Lower Bushman's River	V70A (lower portion) V70C; V70D; V70E; V70F; V70G
10	Upper Thukela River	V11A (lower portion), V11C; V11D; V11E; V11F; V11H; V11J; V11K; V11L; V11M; 13A (lower reaches) V13B; V13C; V13D; V13E; V14A; V14B
11	Klip River	V12A; V12B; V12C; V12D; V12E; V12F; V12G
12	Middle Thukela River	V14C; V14D; V14E; V60G; V60H; V60J; V60K
13	Lower Thukela River	V40A; V40B; V40C; V40D; V40E; V50A; V50B; V50C; V50D (upper portion)
14	Escarpment	V20A (upper reaches); V20B (upper reaches); V70A (upper reaches); V70B; V13A (upper reaches); V11G; V11B; V11A (upper reaches)
15	Thukela Estuary and upstream Thukela reach	V50D

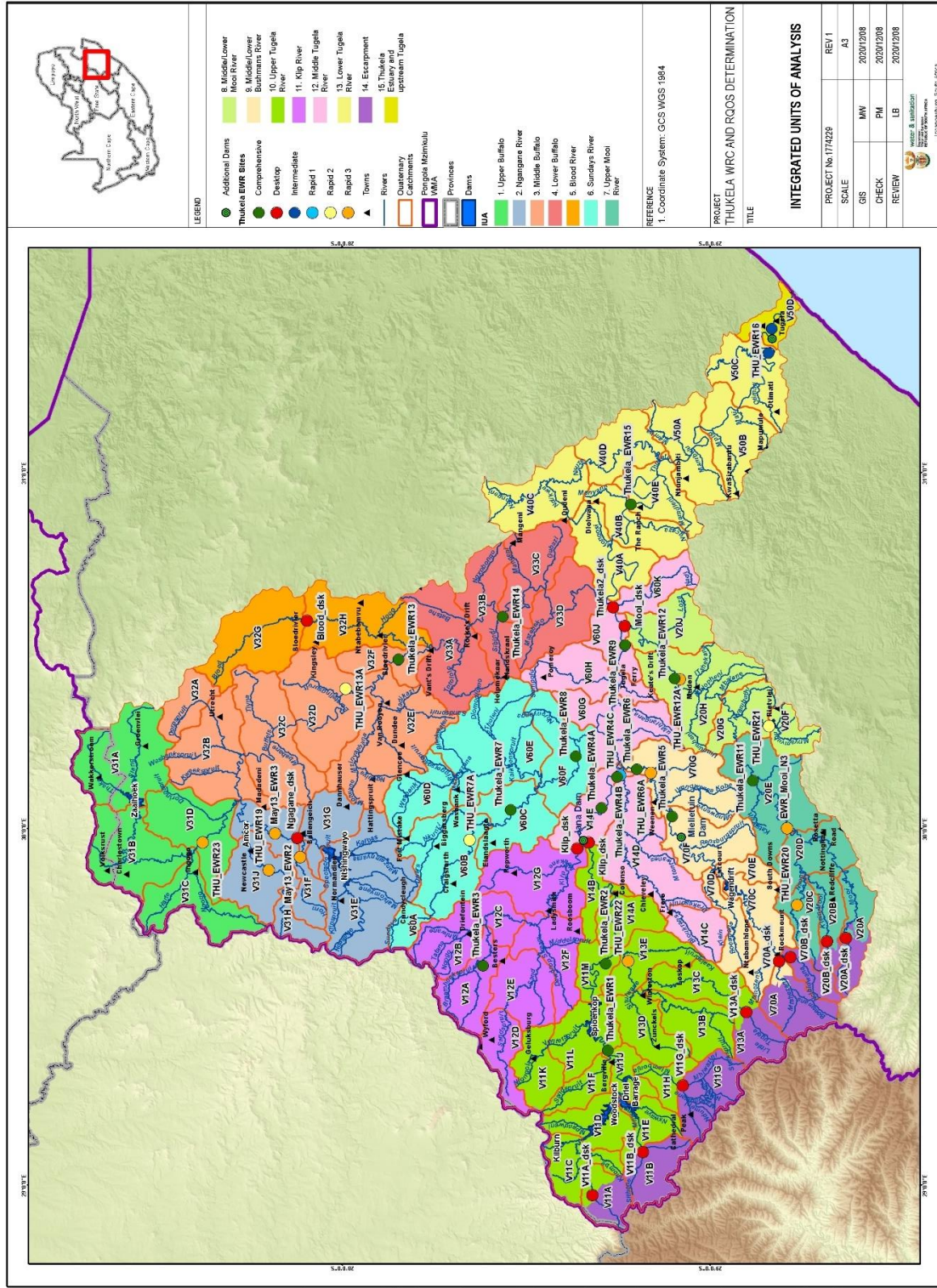


Figure 2: Integrated Units of Analysis delineated for the Thukela catchments

Table 2: Resource Units delineated for the Thukela catchments

RU Number	Resource Unit (Description)	Quaternary catchment
IUA 1: Upper Buffalo River		
1.1	Wetland resource unit: Wakkerstroom	V31A
1.2	Zaaihoek Dam	V31A
1.3	Buffalo and Slang	V31B
1.4	Ngogo and Harte to confluence with Buffalo	V31C
1.5	Doringspruit catchment	V31D
1.6	Buffalo to confluence to Ngagane	V31C, D
IUA 2: Ngagane River		
2.1	Upper Ngagane to Ntshingwayo Dam	V31E
2.2	Ntshingwayo Dam	V31E
2.3	Horn to confluence with Ngagane	V31F
2.4	Ncandu to confluence with Ngagane	V31H, J
2.5	Ngagane from Ntshingwayo Dam to confluence with Buffalo	V31G, K
IUA 3: Middle Buffalo River		
3.1	Dorps (including Kweek and Wasbankspruit) to confluence with Buffalo	V32A, B
3.2	Tiyna, Eersteling	V32C, D
3.3	Mbabane	V32C
3.4	Mzinyashana including Sterkstroom and Sandspruit	V32 E
3.5	Buffalo from Ngagane to Blood River confluence	V32B, C, D, E, F
IUA 4: Lower Buffalo River		
4.1	Totololo, Batshe, Sibindi, Ngxobongo, Mangeni, Gubazi, Mazabeko catchments	V33A, B, C, D
4.2	Buffalo from Blood to Thukela confluence	V33A, B, C, D
IUA 5: Blood River		
5.1	Wetland RU: Blood River	V32G
5.2	Blood River from outlet of V32G to confluence with the Buffalo River	V32H
IUA 6: Sundays River		
6.1	Nkunzi to confluence with Sundays	V60B
6.2	Sundays from source to confluence with Wasbank	V60A, B, C
6.3	Wasbank to confluence with Sundays	V60D, E
6.4	Sundays from Wasbank to Thukela confluence, including Nhlanyanga	V60F
IUA 7: Upper Mooi River		
7.1	Klein - Mooi from source to Mooi confluence	V20B (lower portion), D
7.2	Nsonge tributary catchment	V20C
7.3	Mooi upstream of Spring Grove Dam	V20A (lower portion), D (upper)
7.4	Spring Grove Dam/ Mearns Weir	V20D
7.5a	Downstream Spring Grove Dam to outlet of V20G (<i>Current before Umkomaas transfer</i>)	V20D (lower), E, G
7.5b	Downstream Spring Grove Dam to outlet of V20G (<i>long term, after Umkomaas transfer is implemented and transfers out of the system are reduced</i>)	
7.6	Joubertsvlei to confluence with Mooi	V20E
IUA 8: Middle/ Lower Mooi River		
8.1	Mnyamvubu upstream Craigieburn Dam	V20F
8.2	Craigieburn Dam	V20F
8.3	Mnyamvubu downstream dam to confluence with Mooi	V20G

RU Number	Resource Unit (Description)	Quaternary catchment
8.4	Mooi to Mnyamvubu confluence	V20G (upper part)
8.5	Mbalane, Mhlopeni, Tshekana, Tshekana, Umdumbeni, Loza catchments	V20H, J
8.6	Mooi from Mnyamvubu to Thukela confluence	V20G, H, J
IUA 9: Middle/ Lower Bushman's River		
9.1	Mtshhezana, Boesmans, Ncibidwana tributary catchments up to Wagendrift Dam	V70A (lower portion), B, C
9.2	Wagendrift Dam	V70C
9.3	Little Bushman's to confluence with Bushman's	V70D
9.4	Bushman's from Wagendrift Dam to confluence with Rensburgspruit downstream of Estcourt	V70E, F (upper part)
9.5a	Bushman's from Rensburgspruit confluence to outlet of V70F	V70F (lower)
9.5b	Bushman's from outlet of V70F to confluence with Thukela	V70G
IUA 10: Upper Thukela River		
10.1	Thukela, Putterill, Majaneni, Khombe tributary catchments	V11A (lower portion), C, D
10.2	Mweni tributary catchment	V11E
10.3	Woodstock Dam	V11D, E
10.4	Sandspruit tributary catchment	V11F
10.5	Mlambonja and tributaries	V11H
10.6	Tugela between Driel and Spioenkop Dam	V11J, L
10.7	Njongola, Venterspruit tributary catchments	V11K, L
10.8	Spioenkop Dam	V11L
10.9	Spioenkop Dam to Little Thukela confluence	V11M
10.10	Sterkspruit, Situlwane tributary catchment	V13B, D
10.11	Little Tugela from IUA14 outlet to confluence with Thukela River	V13A (lower portion), C, E
10.12	Tugela from Little Tugela confluence to proposed Jana Dam/ Klip confluence	V14A, B
IUA 11: Klip River		
11.1	Sandspruit and tributaries	V12D, E and F
11.2	Klip, Braamhoek, Tatana, Ngoga, Mhlwane, catchments	V12A, B, C,
11.3	Klip from Ladysmith to confluence with Thukela	V12G
IUA 12: Middle Thukela River		
12.1	Bloukrans, Drake, Mtontwanes, Nyandu tributary catchments	V14C, D
12.2	Thukela From Klip confluence to Bushman's confluence	V14E
12.3	Sikhehlenga, Sampofu, Nadi tributary catchments	V60G, H, K
12.4	Thukela from Bushman's confluence to d/s Mooi confluence	V60G, H, J, K
IUA 13: Lower Thukela River		
13.1	Mfongosi, Ngcaza, Manyane tributary catchments	V40A, B
13.2	Thukela from d/s Mooi confluence to Middeldrift transfer	V40A, B
13.3	Nsuze from source to confluence with Thukela	V40C, D
13.4	Mamba, Mambulu, Mpisi, Mati, Nembe, Otimati, Mandeni tributary catchments	V50A, B, C
13.5	Thukela from Middeldrift to Mandini Transfer (Mngeni) weir in V50D	V40E, V50A, B, C, D (upper reach)
IUA 14: Escarpment		
14.1	Upper reaches of Thukela River	V11A
14.2	Thukela from source to confluence of Sithene and Thonyelana Rivers (Sithene River; Thonyelana-mpumalanga River)	V11B
14.3	Source to confluence of Mlambonja and Mhlwazini Rivers (Mlambonja River (upper); Mhlwazini River; Ndedema River; Ndumeni River; Thuthumi River)	V11G
14.4	Upper reaches of Little Thukela River	V13A

RU Number	Resource Unit (Description)	Quaternary catchment
14.5	Upper reaches of Boesmans River	V70A
14.6	Ncibidwana source to outlet of V70B	V70B
14.7	Upper reaches of Mooi River	V20A
14.8	Upper reaches of Little Mooi River	V20B
IUA 15: Thukela Estuary		
15.1	Thukela from Mandini Transfer (Mngeni) weir to upstream Estuary, including Mandini Stream	V50D (upper portion)
15.2	Estuary (8.5 km upstream)	V50D

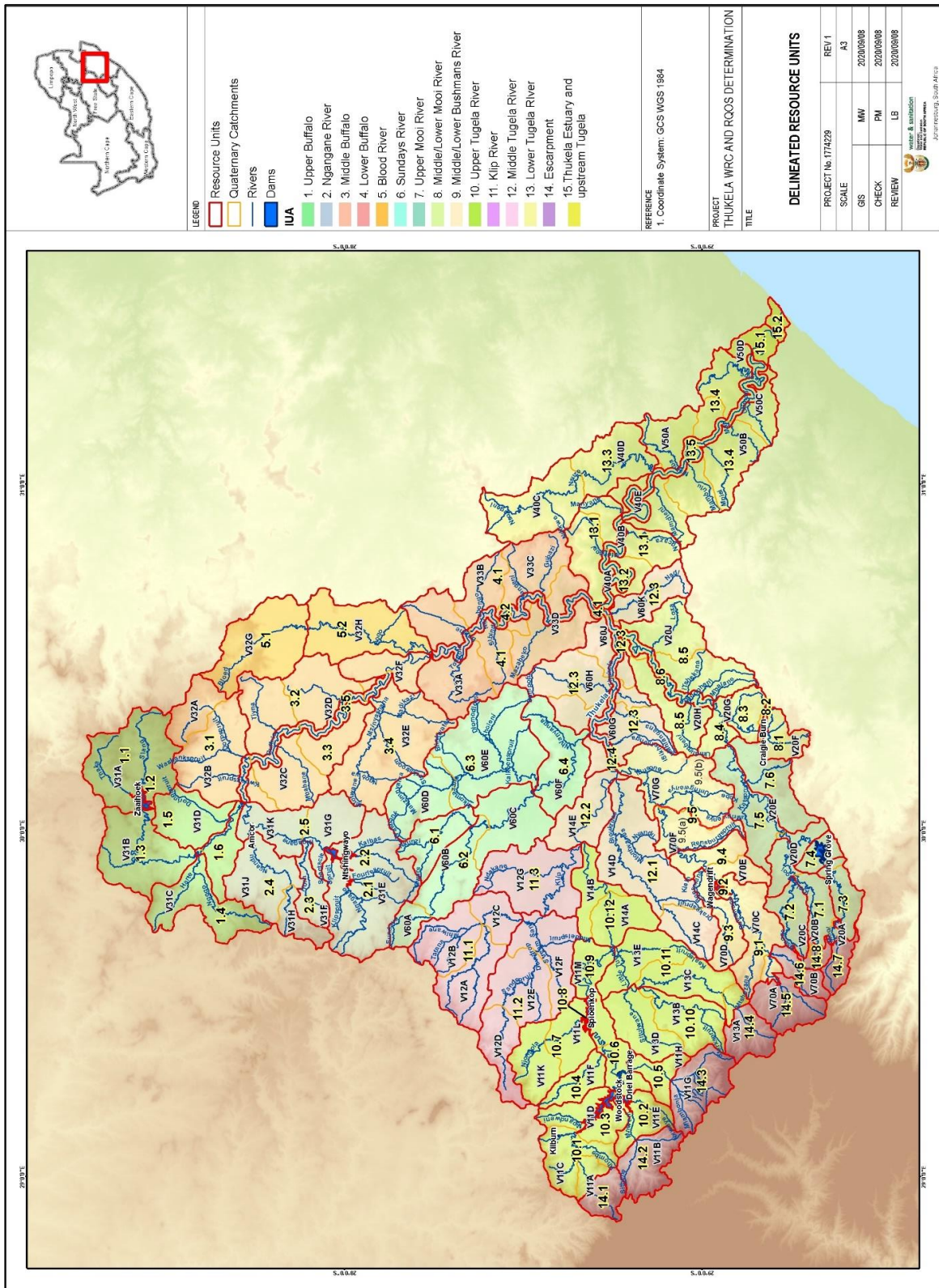


Figure 3: Resource Units of the Thukela catchment

Table 4: Summary of Water Resource Classes per Integrated Unit of Analysis and Ecological Categories – Thukela catchments

IUA	Proposed Water Resource Class	Node Name	Quaternary Catchment	Resource Unit	River Name	Ecological Category to be maintained	Mean Annual Runoff (million m ³ /a)	EWR as % of natural Mean annual runoff
1: Upper Buffalo River	III	W1	V31A	1.1	Wetland resource unit: Wakkerstroom	B	-	-
		-	V31A	1.2	Zaaihoek Dam	-	-	-
		R1 (Desktop)	V31B	1.3	Buffalo and Slang rivers	C	-	-
		R2	V31C	1.4	Ngogo and Harte to confluence with Buffalo	-	-	-
		R3	V31D	1.5	Doringspruit River	-	-	-
2: Ngagane River	III	THU_EWR23	V31D	1.6	Buffalo to confluence to Ngagane	C	221.96	31.75%
		R5 (Desktop)	V31E	2.1	Upper Ngagane to Nishingwayo Dam	C	-	-
		-	V31E	2.2	Nishingwayo Dam	-	-	-
		May13_EWR2	V31F	2.3	Ngagane River	C	160.12	33.65%
		THU_EWR19	V31J	2.4	Ncandu River	B/C	50.83	29.36%
3: Middle Buffalo River	III	May13_EWR3	V31K	2.5	Ngagane River	C/D	160.12	23.93%
		R9	V32A, B	3.1	Dorps (including Kweek and Wasbankspruit) to confluence with Buffalo	-	-	-
		R10	V32D	3.2	Tiyana Eerstelingsfontein	-	-	-
			V32C	3.3	Mbabane	-	-	-
		-	V32E	3.4	Mzinyashana including Sterkstroom and Sandspruit	-	-	-
4: Lower Buffalo River	II	Thukela_EWR13	V32F	3.5	Middle Buffalo River	C/D	695.05	19.01%
		R12	V33A, B, C, D	4.1	Totololo, Batshe, Sibindi, Ngxobongo, Mangeni, Gubazi, Mazabeko catchments	-	-	-
			V33A, B, C, D	4.2	Lower Buffalo River	C	831.09	23.24%
		W2	V32G	5.1	Wetland RU: Blood River	-	-	-
		R15 (Blood_dsk)	V32H	5.2	Blood River	C	94.71	21.36%
6: Sundays River	III	THU_EWR7A	V60B	6.1	Upper Sundays River	C	50.69	28.90%
		Thukela_EWR7	V60C	6.2	Upper Sundays River	C/D	90.28	33.17%

IUA	Proposed Water Resource Class	Node Name	Quaternary Catchment	Resource Unit	River Name	Ecological Category to be maintained	Mean Annual Runoff (million m ³ /a)	EWR as % of natural Mean annual runoff
7: Upper Mooi River	III	R16 (Desktop)	V60D, E	6.3	Wasbank to confluence with Sundays	C/D	-	-
		Thukela_EWR8	V60F	6.4	Lower Sundays River	D	197.03	19.55%
		R19 (Desktop)	V20B (lower portion), D	7.1	Klein - Mooi from source to Mooi confluence	C	-	-
		THU_EWR20	V20C	7.2	Nsonge River	B/C	27.13	28.99%
		R22 (Desktop)	V20A (lower portion), D (upper)	7.3	Mooi upstream of Spring Grove Dam	C	-	-
		-	V20D	7.4	Spring Grove Dam/ Mearns Weir	-	-	-
		Thukela_EWR11	V20E	7.5 a	Mooi River (Short- term)	C/D	301.14	26.63%
		-	V20E	7.5b	Mooi River (Long term)	B/C	-	40.06%
		-	V20E	7.6	Joubertsvelei to confluence with Mooi	-	-	-
		-	V20F	8.1	Mnyamvubu upstream Craigieburn Dam	-	-	-
8: Middle/ Lower Mooi River	III	-	V20F	8.2	Craigieburn Dam	-	-	-
		THU_EWR21	V20G	8.3	Mnyamvubu River	C	31.71	22.10%
		R25	V20G (upper part)	8.4	Mooi to Mnyamvubu confluence	-	-	-
		R26	V20H, J	8.5	Mbalane, Mhlopheni, Tshekana, Tshekana, Umdumbeni, Loza catchments	-	-	-
		THU_EWR12A	V20H	8.6	Mooi River	C	361.85	31.57%
		R27	V70A (lower portion), B, C	9.1	Mtshhezana, Boesmans, Ncibidwana tributary catchments up to Wagendrift Dam	-	-	-
9: Middle/ Lower Bushman's River	III	-	V70C	9.2	Wagendrift Dam	-	-	-
		R28	V70D	9.3	Little Bushman's to confluence with Bushman's	-	-	-
		R29	V70E, F (upper part)	9.4	Bushman's from Wagendrift Dam to confluence with Rensburgspruit downstream of Estcourt	-	-	-
		Thukela_EWR5	V70F (lower)	9.5a	Middle Bushman's River	C	281.45	39.03%

IUA	Proposed Water Resource Class	Node Name	Quaternary Catchment	Resource Unit	River Name	Ecological Category to be maintained	Mean Annual Runoff (million m ³ /a)	EWR as % of natural Mean annual runoff
		THU_EWR6A	V70G	9.5b	Lower Bushman's River	C/D	298.37	40.62%
		R30	V11A (lower portion), C, D	10.1	Thukela, Putterill, Majaneni, Khombe tributary catchments	-	-	-
		R31	V11E	10.2	Mweni tributary catchment	-	-	-
		-	V11D, E	10.3	Woodstock Dam	-	-	-
		R32	V11F	10.4	Sandspruit tributary catchment	-	-	-
		R33	V11H	10.5	Mlambonja and tributaries	-	-	-
		Thukela_EWR1	V11J	10.6	Upper Thukela River	D	705.42	17.31%
	III	R35	V11K, L	10.7	Njongola, Venterspruit tributary catchments	-	-	-
		-	V11L	10.8	Spioenkop Dam	-	-	-
		Thukela_EWR2	V11M	10.9	Upper Thukela River	C/D	798.4	27.37%
		R37	V13B, D	10.10	Sterkspruit, Sitalwane tributary catchment	-	-	-
		Thukela_EWR3	V13 E	10.11	Little Thukela River	C/D	285.2	24.71%
		Thukela1_dsk	V14B	10.12	Thukela River	C/D	1145.20	39.37%
		R40	V12D, E and F	11.1	Sandspruit and tributaries	-	-	-
	III	THU_EWR22	V12A, B, C,	11.2	Klip River	C	52.44	25.31%
		R42 (Klip_dsk)	V12G	11.3	Klip River	C	253.09	25.43%
		R43	V14C, D	12.1	Bloukrans, Drake, Mfontwanes, Nyandu tributary catchments	-	-	-
	III	Thukela_EWR4B	V14E	12.2	Middle Thukela River	C	1423.83	25.09%
		R45	V60G, H, K	12.3	Sikhehlenga, Sampofu, Nadi tributary catchments	-	-	-
		Thukela_EWR9	V60J	12.4	Middle Thukela River	D	2050.76	20.26%
		R47	V40A, B	13.1	Mfongosi, Ngcaza, Manyane tributary catchments	-	-	-
	II	Thukela_EWR15	V40A, B	13.2	Lower Thukela River	C	3424.00	22.59%
		R49	V40C, D	13.3	Nsuze from source to confluence with Thukela	-	-	-

IUA	Proposed Water Resource Class	Node Name	Quaternary Catchment	Resource Unit	River Name	Ecological Category to be maintained	Mean Annual Runoff (million m ³ /a)	EWR as % of natural Mean annual runoff
		R51	V50A, B, C	13.4	Mamba, Mambulu, Mpisi, Mati, Nembe, Otimati, Mandeni tributary catchments	-	-	-
		THU_EWR16	V50C	13.5	Lower Thukela River	C	3679.97	37.83%
		R52 (V11A_dsk)	V11A	14.1	Upper Thukela River	B	66.90	-
		R53 (V11B_dsk)	V11B	14.2	Mnweni River	B	142.69	-
		R54 (V11G_dsk)	V11G	14.3	Mlambonja River	B	191.99	-
		R55 (V13A_dsk)	V13A	14.4	Little Thukela River	B	82.32	-
		R56 (V70A_dsk)	V70A	14.5	Upper Bushman's River	B	113.46	-
		R57 (V70B_dsk)	V70B	14.6	Nsibidwana River	B	44.16	-
		R58 (V20A_dsk)	V20A	14.7	Upper Mooi River	B	42.90	-
		R 59 (V20B_dsk)	V20B	14.8	Little Mooi River (upper)	B/C	10.32	-
		THU_EWR17	V50D	15.1	Lower Thukela River	C	3690.53	37.38%
		-	V50D	15.2	Estuary (8.5 km upstream)	C	-	-
14: Escarpment	I							
15: Thukela Estuary	II							

RESOURCE UNITS SELECTED WITH PROPOSED RESOURCE QUALITY OBJECTIVES

Table 3 provides

- (i) the listed Integrated Unit of Analysis in the Thukela catchments for which Resource Quality Objectives are proposed;
 - (ii) the selected Water Resources (Rivers, Wetlands, Dams and Groundwater) for which Resource Quality Objectives are proposed and
 - (iii) reference to subsequent tables that list the proposed Resource Quality Objectives per selected sub-components (quantity, quality, habitat, biota or groundwater) per Resource Unit.
- (2) Resource quality objectives for rivers and dams within the Thukela catchments are within the integrated unit of analysis as specified and set out in Tables 6 to 20 below.
- (3) Resource quality objectives for priority wetland clusters and systems in selected resource units in the Thukela catchments are as set out in Table 21 below.
- (4) Resource quality objectives for groundwater in priority Groundwater Resource Units are as specified and set out in Tables 22 to 36 below.

- (5) Resource quality objectives for Thukela Estuary are as set out in Table 37 below.

Table 3: Integrated Unit of Analysis and Resource Units with the indicated sub-components of water resources for which Resource Quality Objectives are proposed

Integrated Unit of Analysis	Resource Unit	RIVERS				DAMS				List of applicable tables with proposed Resource Quality Objectives (RQOs)	Ground Water tables with proposed RQOs	Wetlands tables with proposed RQOs	Estuary table with proposed RQOs
		Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota	Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota				
1: Upper Buffalo River	1.1	X	X		X					Table 6 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 21 (Wetlands)		
	1.2				X				Table 6 (Rivers and Dams)				
	1.3	X	X	X	X				Table 6 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 22 (Groundwater)			
	1.6	X	X	X	X				Table 6 (Rivers and Dams)				
	2.1	X	X	X	X				Table 7 (Rivers and Dams)				
2: Ngagane River	2.2								Table 7 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 23 (Groundwater)			
	2.3	X	X	X	X				Table 7 (Rivers and Dams)				
	2.4	X	X	X	X				Table 7 (Rivers and Dams)				
	2.5	X	X	X	X				Table 7 (Rivers and Dams)				
	3.1		X							Table 8 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 21 (Wetlands)		
3.2		X						Table 8 (Rivers and Dams)					
3.4		X						Table 8 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 24 (Groundwater)				
3.5	X	X	X	X				Table 8 (Rivers and Dams)					

Integrated Unit of Analysis	Resource Unit	RIVERS				DAMS				List of applicable tables with proposed Resource Quality Objectives (RQOs)	Ground Water tables with proposed RQOs	Wetlands tables with proposed RQOs	Estuary table with proposed RQOs
		Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota	Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota				
4: Lower Buffalo River	4.2	X	X	X	X					Table 9 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 25 (Groundwater)		
	5.1		X		X					Table 10 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 26 (Groundwater)	Table 21 (Wetlands)	
5: Blood River	5.2	X	X	X	X					Table 10 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 21 (Wetlands)		
	6.1	X	X	X	X					Table 11 (Rivers and Dams)			
6: Sundays River	6.2	X	X	X	X					Table 11 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 27 (Groundwater)	Table 21 (Wetlands)	
	6.3	X	X	X	X					Table 11 (Rivers and Dams)		Table 21 (Wetlands)	
	6.4	X	X	X	X					Table 11 (Rivers and Dams)			
	7.1	X	X	X	X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)		Table 21 (Wetlands)	
7: Upper Mooi River	7.2	X	X	X	X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 28 (Groundwater)		
	7.3	X	X	X	X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)		Table 21 (Wetlands)	
	7.4	X	X		X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)			
	7.5 a	X	X	X	X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)			
7.5b	7.5b	X	X	X	X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)			
	7.6		X		X					Table 12 (Rivers and Dams)			
8.1											Table 21 (Wetlands)		
8: Middle/Lower Mooi River	8.2					X	X			Table 13 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 29 (Groundwater)		
	8.3	X	X	X	X					Table 13 (Rivers and Dams)			
	8.6	X	X	X	X					Table 13 (Rivers and Dams)			

Integrated Unit of Analysis	Resource Unit	RIVERS				DAMS				List of applicable tables with proposed Resource Quality Objectives (RQOs)	Ground Water tables with proposed RQOs	Wetlands tables with proposed RQOs	Estuary table with proposed RQOs
		Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota	Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota				
9: Middle/Lower Bushman's River	9.2					X	X		X	Table 14 (Rivers and Dams)			
	9.3		X	X	X					Table 14 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 21 (Wetlands)		
	9.4		X							Table 14 (Rivers and Dams)			
	9.5a	X	X	X	X					Table 14 (Rivers and Dams)			
	9.5b	X	X	X	X					Table 14 (Rivers and Dams)			
	10.1		X	X	X					Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
10: Upper Thukela River	10.4		X	X	X					Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
	10.8					X	X		X	Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
	10.9	X	X	X	X					Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
	10.10		X	X	X					Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
	10.11	X	X	X	X					Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
	10.12	X	X	X	X					Table 15 (Rivers and Dams)			
11: Klip River	11.1		X	X	X					Table 16 (Rivers and Dams)			
	11.2	X	X	X	X					Table 16 (Rivers and Dams)			
	11.3	X	X	X	X					Table 16 (Rivers and Dams)			
12: Middle Thukela River	12.2	X		X	X					Table 17 (Rivers and Dams)			
	12.4	X	X	X	X					Table 17 (Rivers and Dams)			
13.2	X	X	X	X					Table 18 (Rivers and Dams)				

Integrated Unit of Analysis	Resource Unit	RIVERS				DAMS				List of applicable tables with proposed Resource Quality Objectives (RQOs)	Ground Water tables with proposed RQOs	Wetlands tables with proposed RQOs	Estuary table with proposed RQOs
		Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota	Quantity	Quality	Habitat	Biota				
13: Lower Thukela River	13.5	X	X	X	X					Table 18 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 34 (Groundwater)		
	14.1	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)			
	14.2	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)			
	14.3	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)			
	14.4	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 35 (Groundwater)		
	14.5	X							Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)				
	14.6	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)			
	14.7	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 21 (Wetlands)		
14.8	X								Table 19 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 21 (Wetlands)			
15: Thukela Estuary	15.1		X	X	X					Table 20 (Rivers and Dams)	Table 36 (Groundwater)		
	15.2											Table 37 (Estuary)	

NOTE: Where applicable the Resource Quality Objectives in the tables below are supported by Numerical Limits.

Table 6: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 1: UPPER BUFFALO RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
IUA 1: UPPER BUFFALO RIVER	III	Wetland resource unit: Wakkerstroom V31A	1.1	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Slang River at V3R003 in V31A NMAR = 97.065 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.	Maintenance and drought flows - specifically required for wetlands upstream of the Zaihoek Dam (V3R003) Monitoring of flows at V3R003	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)
								Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)
								Oct 0.221 0.007
								Nov 0.418 0.081
								Dec 0.610 0.075
								Jan 0.83 0.180
								Feb 1.069 0.231
								Mar 0.812 0.176
								Apr 0.576 0.127
								May 0.319 0.004
Jun 0.185 0.039								
Jul 0.142 0.036								
Aug 0.121 0.032								
Sep 0.137 0.035								
						Orthophosphate as P	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
						Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)	≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
						Total Dissolved Solids	≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
						<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL	
						<i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BANO and ANAT ≥ 5 individuals per species	
						Baetidae 2 sp Peritidae Tricorythidae Hydropsychidae 1 sp Leptoceridae Ancyidae Psephenidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled: assemblages to be ≥ A abundances	
						Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>good quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	
						Diatoms	SPI: ≥15 PTV: 20 to < 40%	

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
		Zaalhoek Dam V31A	1.2	Quantity	Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV) Minimal operating level required in the dam.	
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to sustain good water quality state and ecological condition. Impacts must be limited to prevent deterioration.	Orthophosphate (PO ₄ ⁻) as Phosphorus	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain good water quality state and ecological condition.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. Maintain baseline clarity	Total Dissolved Solids	≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
		Buffalo and Slang V31B	1.3	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Buffalo River at outlet of V31B NMAR = 161.44 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.	Turbidity <i>Escherichia coli</i>	Must not deviate more than 10% from background levels ≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
							Maintenance and drought flows required for the upstream Buffalo River	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)
								Oct 0.404
								Nov 0.698
								Dec 0.991
								Jan 1.367
								Feb 1.764
								Mar 1.353
								Apr 0.972
								May 0.565
								Jun 0.346
								Jul 0.275
								Aug 0.243
								Sep 0.404
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be improved to sustain the aquatic ecosystem health and to meet the prescribed ecological state	Orthophosphate (PO ₄ ⁻) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤1 mg/L (50 th percentile)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Salts	Salinity levels must be maintained or improved to support downstream users.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL (95 th percentile)
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Toxics	Ammonia concentration should not be a threat to human or ecological health	Ammonia as N	≤0.0725 mg/L
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	IHI ≥ C Ecological Category (60 – 79%) IHAS to be good habitat availability (>65%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category (>60%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained in a PES C ecological category.	<i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BANO and ANAT ≥ 5 individuals per species. LRUB habitat requirement – deep pools and fast deep flow class.
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a C ecological category or improved upon.	Baetidae 2 sp Peritidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2 sp Elmidae Leptophlebiidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled: assemblages to be ≥ B abundances
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%pTV)	SPI: 12 -14 PTV: 20 to < 40%
				Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Buffalo River at the EWR site THU_EWR23 (-27.6221, 29.9617) in V31D NMMAR = 221.96 x10 ⁶ m ³	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 0.563 Nov 0.952 0.107 0.170
		Buffalo to confluence with Ngagane V31C, V31D	1.6					

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
		(THU_EWR23)				TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem to the Ngagane River confluence.		Dec 1.342 Jan 1.866 Feb 2.412 Mar 1.854 Apr 1.335 May 0.784 Jun 0.484 Jul 0.386 Aug 0.342 Sep 0.386 ≤1 mg/L (50 th percentile)
			Quality	Nutrients		Nutrient levels must be maintained or improved to sustain the aquatic ecosystem health and to meet the prescribed ecological state (C ecological category)	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
				Salts		Salinity levels must be maintained or improved to support downstream users.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤80mg/L (95 th percentile) ≤30mg/L (95 th percentile)
				System variables		pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	Total Dissolved Solids Sulphate Chloride	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
				Toxics		Alkalinity should be maintained at acceptable levels to support downstream users. The concentrations of toxins should not be toxic to aquatic organisms and a threat to human health.	pH range Alkalinity as mg/l CaCO ₃ Aluminium (Al) Manganese (Mn) Cadmium (Cd) Iron (Fe) Lead (Pb) hard Copper (Cu) hard Nickel (Ni) Ammonia (as N)	≤120 mg/l as CaCO ₃ ≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.0012 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
								Instream Habitat Integrity (class D) ≥D Ecological Category (40 – 59%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥B Ecological Category (80 – 90%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
			Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI \geq C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	IHAS to be good habitat availability (>65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI \geq C Ecological Category (>60%)
			Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained in a PES C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BANO, BPAL, BPAU – habitat indicators; and ANAT \geq 5 individuals per species FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%) 3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be \geq B abundances. SASS 5 scores: 120 – 200 ASPT score: 5.5 – 6.5 MIRAI EC: C (60 – 79%)
			Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a C ecological category or improved upon.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5)	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI)	SPI: 12-14 PTV: < 20%	Baetidae 2 sp Atyidae Hydracarina Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Ecnomidae Elmidae Tricorythidae
			Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%		

Table 7: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 2: NGAGANE

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																										
IUA 2: NGAGANE	III	Upper Ngagane to Nishingwayo Dam V31E	2.1	Quantity	Low flows	<p>EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Ngagane River at Klipspruit confluence in V31E NIMAR = 32.089 x10⁶m³ TEC=C category</p> <p>The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.</p>	<p>Maintenance and drought flows required for the wetlands and Ngagane River upstream of the Chelmsford Dam (V3R001)</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Oct 0.054</td> <td>0.020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov 0.082</td> <td>0.014</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec 0.112</td> <td>0.009</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan 0.168</td> <td>0.074</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb 0.229</td> <td>0.100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar 0.189</td> <td>0.083</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr 0.139</td> <td>0.062</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May 0.082</td> <td>0.037</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 0.051</td> <td>0.023</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul 0.037</td> <td>0.018</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug 0.054</td> <td>0.020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep 0.082</td> <td>0.014</td> </tr> </table>	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 0.054	0.020	Nov 0.082	0.014	Dec 0.112	0.009	Jan 0.168	0.074	Feb 0.229	0.100	Mar 0.189	0.083	Apr 0.139	0.062	May 0.082	0.037	Jun 0.051	0.023	Jul 0.037	0.018	Aug 0.054	0.020	Sep 0.082	0.014
								Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																									
								Oct 0.054	0.020																									
								Nov 0.082	0.014																									
								Dec 0.112	0.009																									
								Jan 0.168	0.074																									
								Feb 0.229	0.100																									
								Mar 0.189	0.083																									
								Apr 0.139	0.062																									
								May 0.082	0.037																									
								Jun 0.051	0.023																									
								Jul 0.037	0.018																									
								Aug 0.054	0.020																									
								Sep 0.082	0.014																									
								Quality	Nutrients	<p>Nutrient levels must be maintained or improved to sustain the aquatic ecosystem health and to meet the prescribed ecological state (C ecological category)</p>	<p>Ortho-phosphate (PO₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen</p>	<p>≤ 0.05 mg/L (50th percentile) ≤ 1 mg/L (50th percentile)</p>																						
Quality	Salts	<p>Salinity concentration must be maintained or improved to support downstream users.</p>	Total Dissolved Solids	<p>≤ 350 mg/L (95th percentile)</p>																														
System variables	System variables	<p>pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.</p>	pH range	<p>6.5 (5th percentile) and 9.0 (95th percentile)</p>																														
Habitat	Instream	<p>Natural flow pattern must be maintained in C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.</p>	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	<p>Instream Habitat Integrity (class A/B) Ecological Category (80 – 100%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥C Ecological Category (60 – 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (>55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥C Ecological Category (>60%)</p>																														
Habitat	Riparian habitat	<p>The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.</p>	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	<p>VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥C Ecological Category (>60%)</p>																														

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained in a PES C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) paludinosus</i> (BPAU)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BANO, BPAL, BPAU – habitat indicators; and ANAT ≥ 5 individuals per species FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a C ecological category or improved upon.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRA) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae >2 spp Alyidae Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Hydropsychidae >1 spp	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ B abundances MIRA EC: C (60 – 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as good quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 15 - 17 PTV: 20 to <40%
		Nishingwayo Dam V31E	2.2	Quantity	Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	Minimal operating level required in the dam.	
				Quality	Nutrients	Concentration of total nitrate must be maintained to sustain ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of water users. The dam must be maintained as a mesotrophic system or better. Good current state to be maintained. Prevent algal blooms.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤0.05 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	The salinity in the dam must be maintained to support ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of the downstream users.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
						Good current state to be maintained.		
					System variables	pH must be maintained within the prescribed range.	pH	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	Maintain system to ensure increase in clarity	Turbidity	≥0.4 m
						The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming Units per 100 mL
				Habitat	Riparian vegetation Health	To manage the water resource for maintenance of aquatic ecosystem diversity (instream, biotic and semi-aquatic species, riparian zones). Conserve, maintain, rehabilitate, and establish artificial shoreline and riparian zones. The natural riparian zone should be preserved as far as possible, including removing alien invasives, to ensure necessary habitat.	80% riparian vegetation cover	Riparian zone vegetation survey at least every three years.
				Biota	Mammals	Habitat must be maintained to support the Red List species.	Oribi (<i>Ourebia ourebia</i>)	
					Birds	Habitat must be maintained to support the Red List species.	Southern Bald Ibis (<i>Geroniaticus calvus</i>) Grey Crowned Crane (<i>Balearica regulorum</i>) Blue Crane (<i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i>) African Marsh Harrier (<i>Circus ranivorus</i>) Crowned Crane (<i>Crex crex</i>) African Grass Owl (<i>Tyto capensis</i>) Secretarybird (<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>) Whitebellied Korhaan (<i>Eupodotis senegalensis</i>) Ground Woodpecker (<i>Geocolaptes olivaceus</i>)	
			2.3	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Horn River at the EWR site May13_EWR2 (-27.888, 29.921) in V31F NMAR = 21.61 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Horn River Monitoring of flows at V3H009	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)
		Horn to confluence with Ngagane V31						Oct 0.086 Nov 0.134 Dec 0.183 Jan 0.272

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																								
		(May 13_EWR 2)				The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>0.362</td><td>0.063</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>0.295</td><td>0.051</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>0.209</td><td>0.037</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>0.117</td><td>0.021</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.069</td><td>0.013</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.053</td><td>0.01</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.05</td><td>0.01</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.061</td><td>0.011</td></tr> </table>	Feb	0.362	0.063	Mar	0.295	0.051	Apr	0.209	0.037	May	0.117	0.021	Jun	0.069	0.013	Jul	0.053	0.01	Aug	0.05	0.01	Sep	0.061	0.011
Feb	0.362	0.063																														
Mar	0.295	0.051																														
Apr	0.209	0.037																														
May	0.117	0.021																														
Jun	0.069	0.013																														
Jul	0.053	0.01																														
Aug	0.05	0.01																														
Sep	0.061	0.011																														
			Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be improved to sustain the aquatic ecosystem health and to meet the prescribed ecological state (C category)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤ 0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)																									
				Salts	Instream salinity must be improved to meet the recommended ecological category and the water quality requirements of the water users. Land based impacts and discharges must be controlled and managed to protect the resource.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤ 1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																									
						Total Dissolved Solids	≤ 350 mg/L (95 th percentile)																									
						Sulphate	≤ 165 mg/L (95 th percentile)																									
						Chloride	≤ 120 mg/L (95 th percentile)																									
			System variables		pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)																									
			Toxics		The concentrations of toxins should not be toxic to aquatic organisms and a threat to human health.	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Aluminium (Al)	≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Manganese (Mn)	≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Iron (Fe)	≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Lead (Pb) hard	≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Copper (Cu) hard	≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Nickel (Ni)	≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Cobalt (Co)	≤ 0.05 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Zinc (Zn)	≤ 0.002 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																									
						Atrazine	≤ 0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																									
						Mancozeb	≤ 0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																									
						Glyphosate	≤ 0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																									

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Pathogens		The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL (95 th percentile)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in B/C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class B/C) Ecological Category (60 – 90%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥A/B Ecological Category (80 – 100%) IHAS to be good habitat availability (>65%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category (>60%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained or improved to a PES C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Laboe rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL) <i>Laboebarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BANO, BPAL – habitat indicators; and ANAT ≥ 5 individuals per species FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a C ecological category or improved upon.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Tricorythidae Leptoceridae Perlidae Hydropsychidae >2spp	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ B abundances; SASS 5 scores: ≥213 ASPT score: ≥7.2 MIRAI EC: C (60 – 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12-14 PTV: 20 to < 40%

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure						
		Ncandu to confluence with Ngagane V31H, V31J (EWR 19)	2.4	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Ncandu River at the EWR site THU_EWR19 (-27.8017, 29.8840) in V31J NMAR = $50.83 \times 10^6 \text{m}^3$ TEC=B/C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem of the Ncandu River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Ncandu River	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)						
													Oct 0.151	
														Nov 0.238
														Dec 0.327
														Jan 0.488
														Feb 0.651
														Mar 0.529
														Apr 0.373
														May 0.208
														Jun 0.120
								Jul 0.091						
								Aug 0.087						
								Sep 0.105						
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be improved to sustain the aquatic ecosystem health and to meet the ecological state	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.05 mg/L (50 th percentile)						
					Salts	Instream salinity must be maintained or improved upon to support the aquatic ecosystem and the water quality requirements of the water users	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)	≤1 mg/L (50 th percentile)						
						In-stream quality must be maintained	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)						
						In-stream quality must be maintained	Sulphate	≤ 165mg/L (95 th percentile)						
							Chloride	≤ 120mg/L (95 th percentile)						
				System variables		pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)						
				Toxics		The concentrations of toxins should not be toxic to aquatic organisms and a threat to human health.	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)						
							Aluminium (Al)	≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)						
							Manganese (Mn)	≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)						
							Cadmium (Cd)	≤ 0.0012 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)						
							Iron (Fe)	≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)						
							Lead (Pb) hard	≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)						

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
							Copper (Cu) hard	≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Nickel (Ni)	≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Cobalt (Co)	≤ 0.05 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Zinc (Zn)	≤ 0.002 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Atrazine	≤ 0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Mancozeb	≤ 0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Glyphosate	≤ 0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Benzene	≤ 0.01 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Toluene	≤ 0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Oil and grease	2.5 mg/l
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤ 130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL (95th percentile)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in B Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (Class B) Ecological Category (80 – 90%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥B Ecological Category (80 – 90%) IHAS to be good habitat availability (>65%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category (>60%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained or improved to a PES B/C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI).	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present: BVIV, BNAT, BPAU – habitat indicators; and ANAT ≥ 5 individuals per species FRAI EC: B/C (70 - 89%)
					Acquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained.	Macrominvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI)	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ B abundances;

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																																									
						Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a B/C ecological category or improved upon.	Baetidae >2 spp Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Tricorythidae Leptoceridae Perlidae Hydropsychidae >1spp Elmidae Psephenidae Dixidae	SASS 5 scores: ≥190 ASPT score: ≥6.0 MIRAI EC: B/C (70 – 89%)																																																									
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>good quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 15 - 17 PTV: < 20%																																																									
		Ngagane from Ntshingwayo Dam to confluence with Buffalo V31G, V31K (May 13_EWR 3)	2.5	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Ngagane River at the EWR site May13_EWR3 (-27.819, 29.987) in V31K NMAR = 160.12 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem of the Ngagane River to the confluence with the Buffalo River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Ngagane River	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.366</td><td>0.091</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>0.560</td><td>0.068</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>0.762</td><td>0.051</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>1.138</td><td>0.527</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>1.541</td><td>0.711</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>1.269</td><td>0.587</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>0.928</td><td>0.433</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>0.539</td><td>0.202</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.326</td><td>0.112</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.243</td><td>0.123</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.234</td><td>0.119</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.273</td><td>0.111</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>Freshet (m³/s)</td><td>Days</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>10.0</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>12.0</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>15.0</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>20.0</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>10.0</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.366	0.091	Nov	0.560	0.068	Dec	0.762	0.051	Jan	1.138	0.527	Feb	1.541	0.711	Mar	1.269	0.587	Apr	0.928	0.433	May	0.539	0.202	Jun	0.326	0.112	Jul	0.243	0.123	Aug	0.234	0.119	Sep	0.273	0.111		Freshet (m ³ /s)	Days	Nov	10.0	2	Dec	12.0	2	Jan	15.0	2	Feb	20.0	2	Mar	10.0	2
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																																															
Oct	0.366	0.091																																																															
Nov	0.560	0.068																																																															
Dec	0.762	0.051																																																															
Jan	1.138	0.527																																																															
Feb	1.541	0.711																																																															
Mar	1.269	0.587																																																															
Apr	0.928	0.433																																																															
May	0.539	0.202																																																															
Jun	0.326	0.112																																																															
Jul	0.243	0.123																																																															
Aug	0.234	0.119																																																															
Sep	0.273	0.111																																																															
	Freshet (m ³ /s)	Days																																																															
Nov	10.0	2																																																															
Dec	12.0	2																																																															
Jan	15.0	2																																																															
Feb	20.0	2																																																															
Mar	10.0	2																																																															
					Freshets	EWR freshets to be released from Chelmsford Dam (V3R001) and Horn River	Freshets required for the Ngagane River																																																										
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be improved to sustain the aquatic ecosystem health and to meet the prescribed ecological state (C ecological category)	Orthophosphate (PO ₄ ⁻) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>≤0.05 mg/L (50th percentile)</th> <th>≤ 2.0 mg/L (50th percentile)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		≤0.05 mg/L (50 th percentile)	≤ 2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																																						
	≤0.05 mg/L (50 th percentile)	≤ 2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																																															

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained or improved to support downstream users.		Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
				System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.		pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
				Toxics	The concentrations of toxins should not be toxic to aquatic organisms and a threat to human health.		Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Aluminium (Al)	≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Cadmium (Cd) soft	≤ 0.0012 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Manganese (Mn)	≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Iron (Fe)	≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Lead (Pb) hard	≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Copper (Cu) hard	≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Nickel (Ni)	≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Cobalt (Co)	≤ 0.05 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Zinc (Zn)	≤ 0.002 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Atrazine	≤ 0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Mancozeb	≤ 0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Glyphosate	≤ 0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Oil and grease	2.5 mg/l
						Hydrocarbons	Benzene	≤ 0.01 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Toluene	≤ 0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
				Pathogens	Pathogens		The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 – 79%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥B Ecological Category (80 – 90%) IHAS to be good habitat availability (>65%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category (>60%)	
				Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained or improved to a PES C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> <i>pallidinosus</i> (BPAU) <i>Lebeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BNAT, BPAL and BANO – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and ANAT ≥ 3 individuals per species FRAI EC: C/D (60 - 79%)	
				Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a C/D ecological category or improved upon.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae >2 spp Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Tricorythidae Leptoceridae Hydropsychidae >1spp Eimidae Ecnomidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ B abundances; SASS 5 scores: ≥213 ASPT score: ≥7.2 MIRAI EC: C/D (50 – 79%)	
				Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>moderate quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%	

Table 8: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis IUA 3: MIDDLE BUFFALO RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/measure	
IUA 3: MIDDLE BUFFALO RIVER	III	Dorps (including Kweek and Wasbankspruit) to confluence with Buffalo River V32A, B	3.1	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (B ecological category)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤ 0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
							Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤ 1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
							Total Dissolved Solids	≤ 200 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
							<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤ 130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL (95 th percentile)	
							Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤ 0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
							Total Inorganic Nitrogen (NO ₃) as Nitrogen	≤ 1.0 milligrams/litre (50 th percentile)	
		Tiyana, Eersteling-Quaternary catchment V32C, D	3.2	Quality	Salts	Nutrients	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (B ecological category)	Total Dissolved Solids	≤ 200 mg/L (95 th percentile)
								Sulphate	≤ 165mg/L (95 th percentile)
								pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
								Turbidity	A 10% variation from background concentration. Limits must be determined.
								Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	SPI: 12 - 14
								Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	PTV: 20 to <40%
Mzinyashana including Sterkstroom and Sandspruit V32E	3.4	Quality	Diatoms	Nutrients	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (B ecological category)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤ 0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)		
						Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤ 1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)		
						Total Dissolved Solids	≤ 200 mg/L (95 th percentile)		
						System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. Maintain baseline status		
						Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>moderate quality</i>			
						Salinity levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (B ecological category)			

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																						
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL (95 th percentile)																																						
		Buffalo from Ngagane to Blood River confluence V32B, V32C, V32D, V32E and V32F (EMR 13)	3.5	Quantity	Low flows	EWB maintenance low and drought flows: Buffalo River at the EWR site Thukela EWR13 (-28.153, 30.476) in V32F NMAR = 695.05 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem to Blood River confluence.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Buffalo River Monitoring of flows at V3H010	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.86</td><td>0.418</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>1.304</td><td>0.482</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>1.765</td><td>0.418</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>2.531</td><td>1.493</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>3.276</td><td>1.928</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>2.63</td><td>1.55</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>1.925</td><td>1.141</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>1.184</td><td>0.709</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.757</td><td>0.461</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.603</td><td>0.371</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.563</td><td>0.348</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.647</td><td>0.397</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.86	0.418	Nov	1.304	0.482	Dec	1.765	0.418	Jan	2.531	1.493	Feb	3.276	1.928	Mar	2.63	1.55	Apr	1.925	1.141	May	1.184	0.709	Jun	0.757	0.461	Jul	0.603	0.371	Aug	0.563	0.348	Sep	0.647	0.397
Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	0.86	0.418																																												
Nov	1.304	0.482																																												
Dec	1.765	0.418																																												
Jan	2.531	1.493																																												
Feb	3.276	1.928																																												
Mar	2.63	1.55																																												
Apr	1.925	1.141																																												
May	1.184	0.709																																												
Jun	0.757	0.461																																												
Jul	0.603	0.371																																												
Aug	0.563	0.348																																												
Sep	0.647	0.397																																												
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (ecological category C/D)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	<p>≤0.1 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤2.0 mg/L (50th percentile)</p>																																						
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (ecological category C/D)	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																						
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL																																						
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a C/D Ecological Category. Alien invasive (<i>Eucalyptus</i> spp, exotic <i>Acacia</i> spp) controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	<p>Instream Habitat Integrity (class C/D) Ecological Category (50 – 79%)</p> <p>Riparian Integrity - Class ≥C/D Ecological Category (50 – 79%)</p> <p>IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%)</p>																																						
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. Alien invasive controls must be implemented, maintained and/ improved.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	<p>VEGRAI survey every 5 years.</p> <p>VEGRAI ≥C/D Ecological Category (>50 - 79%)</p>																																						

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained or improved to a PES C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) paludinosus</i> (BPAU) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BNAT, BPAL and BANO – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and LRUB ≥ 3 individuals per species. FRAI EC: C/D (60 - 79%)
				Aquatic invertebrates		Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be improved to a C/D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae >2 spp Hydropsychidae > 1spp Elmidae Hydracarina	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ B abundances; SASS 5 scores: 77 - 180 ASPT score: 5.5 – 7.0 MIRAI EC: C/D (50 – 79%)
				Diatoms		Ecological water quality should be improved to moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%

Table 9: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 4: LOWER BUFFALO RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure		
IUA 4: LOWER BUFFALO RIVER	II	Buffalo from Blood to Thukela confluence V33A, V33B, V33C and V33D (EWR 14)	4.2	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Buffalo River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR14(-28.437, 30.595) in V33B NMAR = 831.09 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem to Thukela River confluence.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the upstream and downstream Buffalo River	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)		
								Oct	1.600	0.400
								Nov	1.900	0.400
								Dec	2.700	0.400
								Jan	4.400	0.800
								Feb	5.947	1.200
								Mar	4.700	0.950
								Apr	3.300	0.900
								May	2.100	0.600
								Jun	1.670	0.500
Jul	1.320	0.400								
Aug	1.230	0.400								
Sep	1.440	0.400								
						Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (C/D ecological category)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.1 mg/L (50 th percentile)		
						Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (C/D ecological category)	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)		
						pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. Baseline clarity must be maintained.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)		
						pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. Baseline clarity must be maintained.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)		
						The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	Turbidity	A 10% variation from background concentration. Limits must be determined.		
						Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a C Ecological Category.	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL		
				Habitat	Instream		Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 – 79%) Riparian Integrity - Class zC Ecological Category (60 – 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%)		

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category (>60 - 79%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a PES C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and LMOL ≥ 3 individuals per species. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained and/or improved to a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Atyidae Baetidae > 2 spp Tricorythidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae > 1 spp Elmidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ B abundances; MIRAI EC: C (60 – 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%

Table 10: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 5: BLOOD RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/measure	
IUA5: BLOOD RIVER	III	Wetland RU: Blood River V32G	5.1	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (B ecological category)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
						Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (B ecological category)	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
				Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained in a PES B ecological category.		Total Dissolved Solids	≤200 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
					Aquatic invertebrates		Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained within a B ecological category or improved upon.	<i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS)	During survey in all flow habitat classes all species present. BANO and ANAT ≥ 5 individuals per species
				Diatoms		Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>good quality</i>	<i>Baetidae</i> 2 sp <i>Perlidae</i> <i>Tricorythidae</i> <i>Hydropsychidae</i> 1 sp <i>Leptoceridae</i> <i>Ancyidae</i> <i>Psephenidae</i>	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be ≥ A abundances	
		Blood River from outlet of V32G to confluence with the V32H Buffalo River V32H	5.2	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Blood River at the outlet of V32H NMAR = 94.71 x 10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	≥15	
							Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	20 to < 40%	
							Maintenance and drought flows required for the upstream Blood River	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 0.240 Nov 0.343 Dec 0.434 Jan 0.613 Feb 0.782 Mar 0.625 Apr 0.459 May 0.295 Jun 0.209 Jul 0.172 Aug 0.164 Sep 0.195
							Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	0.088 0.081 0.049 0.361 0.487 0.415 0.296 0.156 0.105 0.091 0.091	

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in a C Ecological Category	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 – 79%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥C Ecological Category (60 – 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (65 - 65%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a PES C ecological category.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥C Ecological Category (>60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained and/or improved to a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboe rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Laboebarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and TSPA – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and LRUB ≥ 3 individuals per species. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
							Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Atyidae Baetidae > 1 spp Tricothyridae Heptageniidae Perlidae Pyrallida Hydropsychidae > 1spp Elmidae Psephenidae	3 biotopes to be sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; MIRAI EC: C (60 – 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
							Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	

Table 11: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 6: SUNDAYS RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																																				
IUA 6: SUNDAYS RIVER	III	Nkunzi to confluence with Sundays V60B	6.1	Quantity	Low flows	<p>EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Nkunzi River at confluence with Sundays River in V60B NMAR = 24.94 x10⁶m³ TEC=C category</p> <p>The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.</p>	<p>Maintenance and drought flows required for the Nkunzi River upstream of the Sundays River confluence</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th colspan="2">Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.068</td><td></td><td>0.030</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>0.091</td><td></td><td>0.040</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>0.100</td><td></td><td>0.030</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>0.145</td><td></td><td>0.061</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>0.191</td><td></td><td>0.08</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>0.158</td><td></td><td>0.067</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>0.137</td><td></td><td>0.058</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>0.106</td><td></td><td>0.046</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.086</td><td></td><td>0.038</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.070</td><td></td><td>0.031</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.063</td><td></td><td>0.028</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.065</td><td></td><td>0.029</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)		Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)		Oct	0.068		0.030	Nov	0.091		0.040	Dec	0.100		0.030	Jan	0.145		0.061	Feb	0.191		0.08	Mar	0.158		0.067	Apr	0.137		0.058	May	0.106		0.046	Jun	0.086		0.038	Jul	0.070		0.031	Aug	0.063		0.028	Sep	0.065		0.029
Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)		Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																																										
Oct	0.068		0.030																																																									
Nov	0.091		0.040																																																									
Dec	0.100		0.030																																																									
Jan	0.145		0.061																																																									
Feb	0.191		0.08																																																									
Mar	0.158		0.067																																																									
Apr	0.137		0.058																																																									
May	0.106		0.046																																																									
Jun	0.086		0.038																																																									
Jul	0.070		0.031																																																									
Aug	0.063		0.028																																																									
Sep	0.065		0.029																																																									
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (C ecological category)	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																																				
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (C ecological category)	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																																				
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. Baseline clarity must be maintained.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																																				
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)																																																				
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained in a C Ecological Category.	Turbidity	A 10% variation from background concentration. Limits must be determined.																																																				
							<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL																																																				
							Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 – 79%)																																																				

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																														
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. Exotic <i>Acacia</i> spp to be removed, and high bank erosion managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	Riparian Integrity - Class ≥C Ecological Category (60 – 79%) IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥C Ecological Category (>60 - 79%)																														
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a PES C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labec rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Labobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and TSPA – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and LRUB ≥ 3 individuals per species. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																														
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages must be maintained and/or improved to a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRA) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Tricorythidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Ecnomidae Psephenidae	3 biotopes to be sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; MIRA EC: C (60 – 79%)																														
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to <i>moderate quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%																														
		Sundays from source to confluence with Wasbank V60A, V60B, V60C (Thukela_EWR 7)	6.2	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Sundays River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR7 (-28,458, 30.053) in V60C NMAR = 90.26 x 10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Sundays River Monitoring of flows at V6H004	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.240</td> <td>0.140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.350</td> <td>0.105</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>0.500</td> <td>0.220</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>0.700</td> <td>0.280</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>0.520</td> <td>0.240</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>0.350</td> <td>0.210</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>0.260</td> <td>0.160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>0.200</td> <td>0.140</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.180	0.120	Nov	0.240	0.140	Dec	0.350	0.105	Jan	0.500	0.220	Feb	0.700	0.280	Mar	0.520	0.240	Apr	0.350	0.210	May	0.260	0.160	Jun	0.200	0.140
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																				
Oct	0.180	0.120																																				
Nov	0.240	0.140																																				
Dec	0.350	0.105																																				
Jan	0.500	0.220																																				
Feb	0.700	0.280																																				
Mar	0.520	0.240																																				
Apr	0.350	0.210																																				
May	0.260	0.160																																				
Jun	0.200	0.140																																				

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure	
								Jul	Aug
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	0.160	0.120
								0.150	0.120
								0.160	0.110
				Salts		Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
								Total Dissolved Solids	≤200 mg/L (95 th percentile)
				Pathogens		The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL	
				System variables		pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)	
								Baseline clarity must be maintained.	Turbidity
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 – 79%)	
								Riparian habitat	Riparian Integrity - Class ≥C/D Ecological Category (60 – 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%)
				Biota	Fish	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. Exotic <i>Acacia</i> spp to be removed, and high bank erosion managed. Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)/C/D ecological category.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥C/D Ecological Category (>60 - 79%)	
								Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and TSPA – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and LRUB ≥ 3 individuals. FRAI EC: C (60 - 75%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained at a C/D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Elmidae Hydracarina Leptophlebiidae Aeshnidae Athericidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: 117 - 180 ASPT score: 5.6 – 6.5 MIRAI EC to be maintained: C (60 - 79%)	
				Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained at a <i>moderate quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%	
		Wasbank to confluence with Sundays V60D, V60E	6.3	Quantity	Low flows EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Wasbank River at the confluence with the Sundays River in V60E NMAR = 78.33 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem of the Wasbank River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Wasbank River	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	
				Quality	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the target ecological state (TEC C/D) Salinity concentrations must be reduced to support aquatic ecosystem and the requirements of downstream users and sustain the ecological state. pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the	Orthophosphate as P Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN Total Dissolved Solids Sulphate Chloride pH range	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤ 500 mg/L (95 th percentile) ≤ 250 mg/L (95 th percentile) ≤ 120 mg/L (95 th percentile) 6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)	

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
						aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health The concentrations of toxins should not be toxic to aquatic organisms and a threat to human health.	<i>Escherichia coli</i> Aluminium (Al) Manganese (Mn) Cadmium (Cd) soft Iron (Fe) Lead (Pb) hard Copper (Cu) hard Cobalt (Co) Nickel (Ni) Zinc (Zn)	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL ≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.0012 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.05 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile) ≤ 0.002 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained or improved to a C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C/D) Ecological Category (55 – 70%) Riparian Integrity - Class ≥C/D Ecological Category (55 – 70%) IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 – 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years.
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category (>55 - 70%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and TSPA – 2 of 3 spp. present as habitat indicators FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																																								
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained at a C/D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRA) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Elmidae Leptophlebiidae Trichorythidae Lestidae Psephenidae	At least 2 biotopes to be sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)																																																								
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained at a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%																																																								
		Sundays from Wasbank to Thukela confluence, including Nhlanyanga V60F	6.4	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Sundays River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR8 (-28.636; 30.204) in V60F NMAR = 197.03 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem of the lower Sundays River to the confluence with the Thukela River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the lower Sundays River	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Maintenance</th> <th colspan="2">Drought</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th colspan="2">Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.220</td> <td>0.200</td> <td>0.200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.400</td> <td>0.250</td> <td>0.250</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.530</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>0.670</td> <td>0.470</td> <td>0.470</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>0.800</td> <td>0.585</td> <td>0.585</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>0.680</td> <td>0.480</td> <td>0.480</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>0.600</td> <td>0.400</td> <td>0.400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>0.390</td> <td>0.250</td> <td>0.250</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>0.230</td> <td>0.170</td> <td>0.170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>0.190</td> <td>0.140</td> <td>0.140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.140</td> <td>0.140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>0.200</td> <td>0.170</td> <td>0.170</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Maintenance		Drought		Low flows (m ³ /s)		Low flows (m ³ /s)		Oct	0.220	0.200	0.200	Nov	0.400	0.250	0.250	Dec	0.530	0.180	0.180	Jan	0.670	0.470	0.470	Feb	0.800	0.585	0.585	Mar	0.680	0.480	0.480	Apr	0.600	0.400	0.400	May	0.390	0.250	0.250	Jun	0.230	0.170	0.170	Jul	0.190	0.140	0.140	Aug	0.180	0.140	0.140	Sep	0.200	0.170	0.170
Maintenance		Drought																																																														
Low flows (m ³ /s)		Low flows (m ³ /s)																																																														
Oct	0.220	0.200	0.200																																																													
Nov	0.400	0.250	0.250																																																													
Dec	0.530	0.180	0.180																																																													
Jan	0.670	0.470	0.470																																																													
Feb	0.800	0.585	0.585																																																													
Mar	0.680	0.480	0.480																																																													
Apr	0.600	0.400	0.400																																																													
May	0.390	0.250	0.250																																																													
Jun	0.230	0.170	0.170																																																													
Jul	0.190	0.140	0.140																																																													
Aug	0.180	0.140	0.140																																																													
Sep	0.200	0.170	0.170																																																													
				Quality	System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements. Baseline clarity must be maintained.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)																																																								
						Instream salinity must be attained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Turbidity	A 10% variation from background concentration. Limits must be determined.																																																								
							Electrical Conductivity	≤ 55 milliSiemens/metre (mS/m) (95 th percentile)																																																								

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and TSPA – 2 of 3 spp present as habitat indicators; and LRUB and/ or LMOL ≥ 3 individuals per spp. FRAI EC: C (60 - 75%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C ecological category.	South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) Baetidae 2 spp Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Leptophlebiidae Tricorythidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained at a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%

Table 12: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis IUA 7: UPPER MOOI RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																										
IUA 7: UPPER MOOI RIVER	III	Klein - Mooi from source to Mooi confluence V20B (lower portion), V20D	7.1	Quantity	Low flows	<p>EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Little Mooi River at confluence with Mooi River in V20D NMAR = 124.85 x10⁶m³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.</p>	<p>Maintenance and drought flows required for the Little Mooi River upstream of the Mooi River confluence</p> <p>Monitoring of flows at V2H006</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0.374</td> <td>0.293</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.496</td> <td>0.375</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.619</td> <td>0.466</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.83</td> <td>0.614</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.985</td> <td>0.727</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.881</td> <td>0.650</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.718</td> <td>0.536</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.519</td> <td>0.396</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.395</td> <td>0.309</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.338</td> <td>0.268</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.318</td> <td>0.254</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0.352</td> <td>0.278</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	0.374	0.293	0.496	0.375	0.619	0.466	0.83	0.614	0.985	0.727	0.881	0.650	0.718	0.536	0.519	0.396	0.395	0.309	0.338	0.268	0.318	0.254	0.352	0.278
								Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																									
								0.374	0.293																									
								0.496	0.375																									
								0.619	0.466																									
								0.83	0.614																									
								0.985	0.727																									
								0.881	0.650																									
								0.718	0.536																									
								0.519	0.396																									
								0.395	0.309																									
								0.338	0.268																									
0.318	0.254																																	
0.352	0.278																																	
Quality	Nutrients	<p>Nutrient levels must be maintained to support the aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state</p>	<p>Orthophosphate (PO₄) as Phosphorus</p> <p>Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen</p>	<p>≤0.01 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤0.5 mg/L (50th percentile)</p>																														
					Salts	<p>Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support good water quality condition and sustain ecological state.</p>	<p>Total Dissolved Solids</p>	<p>≤ 120 mg/L (95th percentile)</p>																										
									System variables	<p>pH must be maintained within the prescribed range</p>	<p>pH</p>	<p>6.5 (5th percentile) and 9.0 (95th percentile)</p>																						
Habitat	Pathogens	<p>The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health</p>	<p><i>Escherichia coli</i></p>	<p>≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL</p>																														
					Toxics	<p>The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.</p>	<p>Ammonia as N</p>	<p>≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)</p>																										
									Atrazine	<p>≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>	<p>≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>																							
					Mancozeb	<p>≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>	<p>≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>																											
Glyphosate	<p>≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>	<p>≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>																																
Instream	<p>Natural flow pattern must be maintained or improved to a C Ecological Category.</p>	<p>IHI and IHAS</p>	<p>Integrity to be improved to a C (60 - 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%)</p>	<p>Integrity to be improved to a C (60 - 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%)</p>																														
					Riparian habitat	<p>The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.</p>	<p>Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)</p>	<p>VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category (>60 - 79%)</p>																										

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																							
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboborbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																							
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained at a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Leptophlebiidae Trichoptera Psephenidae Perlidae Oligoneuridae Polymitarcyidae Prospistomatidae Ptyralidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																							
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained at a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%																																							
		Nsonge tributary catchment V20C (THU_EWR 20)	7.2	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Nsonge River at the EWR site THU_EWR20 (-29,2377, 29,7853) in V20C NMAR = 27.136 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B/C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Nsonge River Monitoring of flows at V2H007	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.109</td> <td>0.063</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.148</td> <td>0.082</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.188</td> <td>0.102</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>0.253</td> <td>0.134</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>0.302</td> <td>0.159</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>0.271</td> <td>0.143</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>0.219</td> <td>0.118</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>0.155</td> <td>0.086</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>0.115</td> <td>0.066</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>0.097</td> <td>0.057</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>0.090</td> <td>0.054</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>0.101</td> <td>0.060</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.109	0.063	Nov	0.148	0.082	Dec	0.188	0.102	Jan	0.253	0.134	Feb	0.302	0.159	Mar	0.271	0.143	Apr	0.219	0.118	May	0.155	0.086	Jun	0.115	0.066	Jul	0.097	0.057	Aug	0.090	0.054	Sep	0.101	0.060
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	0.109	0.063																																													
Nov	0.148	0.082																																													
Dec	0.188	0.102																																													
Jan	0.253	0.134																																													
Feb	0.302	0.159																																													
Mar	0.271	0.143																																													
Apr	0.219	0.118																																													
May	0.155	0.086																																													
Jun	0.115	0.066																																													
Jul	0.097	0.057																																													
Aug	0.090	0.054																																													
Sep	0.101	0.060																																													
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and good water quality condition	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>50.01 mg/L (50th percentile)</th> <th>50.5 mg/L (50th percentile)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		50.01 mg/L (50 th percentile)	50.5 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																				
	50.01 mg/L (50 th percentile)	50.5 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																													

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain good water quality state and ecological condition.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					System variables	pH must be maintained within the prescribed range	pH	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Atrazine	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Mancozeb	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Glyphosate	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a B/C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream Habitat Integrity (class B/C) Ecological Category (75 - 85%) Riparian Integrity - Class B Ecological Category (80 - 90%) IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years.
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ B/C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
							<i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)	
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Trichopterythidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: 90 - 220 ASPT: 6.4 – 7.5 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
				Diatoms		Ecological water quality should be maintained at a <i>good quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	SPI: 15 - 17 PTV: <20%

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
		Mooi upstream of Spring Grove Dam V20A (lower portion), V20D (upper)	7.3	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mooi River upstream of Spring Grove Dam in V20D NMAR = $92.98 \times 10^6 \text{m}^3$ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem of the Mooi River.	Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV) Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mooi River Monitoring of flows at V2H005	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s) Oct 0.265 0.227 Nov 0.361 0.188 Dec 0.461 0.329 Jan 0.609 0.496 Feb 0.743 0.602 Mar 0.689 0.558 Apr 0.595 0.486 May 0.378 0.315 Jun 0.258 0.216 Jul 0.211 0.14 Aug 0.201 0.134 Sep 0.225 0.173 ≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and good water quality condition, and sustain ecological integrity	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain good water quality state and ecological condition.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N Atrazine Mancozeb Glyphosate	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream Habitat Integrity (Class C) Ecological Category (60 - 79%) Riparian Integrity - Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%) IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years.
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Biota	Birds	Habitat to be maintained for Red List Species for foraging, migration, and nesting.	<p>Cape Vulture (<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>) Grey Crowned Crane (<i>Balearica regulorum</i>) Blue Crane (<i>Anthopoides paradiseus</i>) Denham's Bustard (<i>Neotis denhami</i>) Bearded Vulture (<i>Gypaetus barbatus</i>) Crowned Eagle (<i>Stephanoaetus coronatus</i>)</p>	<p>Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)</p>
					Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)C ecological category.	<p>Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) Barbus (<i>Enteromius anoplus</i>) (BANO) Labeobarbus natalensis (BNAT)</p>	<p>3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)</p>
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to maintain or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	<p>Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Trichoptera Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp.</p>	<p>SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%</p>
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained at a moderate quality	<p>Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)</p>	
					Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	<p>Minimal operating level required in the dam.</p>	
		Spring Grove Dam/ Means Weir V20D	7.4	Quantity	Nutrients	Concentration of total nitrate must be maintained to sustain ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of water users. The dam must be maintained as an oligo-mesotrophic system.	<p>Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen Ortho-phosphate (PO₄) as Phosphorus</p>	<p>≤0.5 mg/L (50th percentile) ≤0.01 mg/L (50th percentile)</p>

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																							
					Salts	The salinity in the dam must be maintained to support ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of the downstream users. Good current state to be maintained.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤100 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																							
					System variables	The water must be acceptable for recreational use.	pH	6.5 – 9.0 (5 th and 95 th percentile)																																							
					Pathogens	Increased clarity with reading. The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	Turbidity <i>Escherichia coli</i>	≥0.4 m (5 th percentile) ≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL																																							
				Biota	Periphyton/phytoplankton	The Chi-a concentrations must be maintained in as an oligo-mesotrophic system. Aesthetic quality of the dam must be managed by control of phytoplankton/periphyton growth.	Chi a	11-20µg/L (50 th percentile)																																							
		Downstream Spring Grove Dam to outlet of V20G V20D (lower) and V20E, portion of V20G (Thukela_ EWR 11) <i>(Note: *Current before Umkomaas transfer)</i>	7.5 (a)*	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mooi River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR11 (-29.116, 30.135) in V20G NMAR = 301.14 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=CD category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem of the Mooi River to the confluence with the Mnyamvubu River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mooi River in the short term until the uMWP-1 transfer to the Mooi/ Mngeni is in operation, then TEC=B/C requirements for compliance Monitoring of flows at V2H004	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Maintenance low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.898</td><td>0.350</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>1.054</td><td>0.440</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>1.270</td><td>0.650</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>1.578</td><td>0.800</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>1.982</td><td>0.960</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>1.847</td><td>0.900</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>1.741</td><td>0.720</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>1.359</td><td>0.600</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>1.112</td><td>0.450</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.944</td><td>0.350</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.850</td><td>0.250</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.878</td><td>0.280</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Month	Maintenance low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.898	0.350	Nov	1.054	0.440	Dec	1.270	0.650	Jan	1.578	0.800	Feb	1.982	0.960	Mar	1.847	0.900	Apr	1.741	0.720	May	1.359	0.600	Jun	1.112	0.450	Jul	0.944	0.350	Aug	0.850	0.250	Sep	0.878	0.280
Month	Maintenance low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	0.898	0.350																																													
Nov	1.054	0.440																																													
Dec	1.270	0.650																																													
Jan	1.578	0.800																																													
Feb	1.982	0.960																																													
Mar	1.847	0.900																																													
Apr	1.741	0.720																																													
May	1.359	0.600																																													
Jun	1.112	0.450																																													
Jul	0.944	0.350																																													
Aug	0.850	0.250																																													
Sep	0.878	0.280																																													
					High flows	EWR freshets/ floods to be released from Spring Grove Dam	Freshets/ floods required for the Mooi River Monitoring of flows at V2H004	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Freshet (m³/s)</th> <th>Flood (m³/s)</th> <th>Days</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>15</td><td>3</td><td>20</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>30</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>15</td><td>3</td><td>14</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Month	Freshet (m ³ /s)	Flood (m ³ /s)	Days	Nov	6	2	2	Dec	6	2	15	Jan	15	3	20	Feb	6	2	30	Mar	15	3	14															
Month	Freshet (m ³ /s)	Flood (m ³ /s)	Days																																												
Nov	6	2	2																																												
Dec	6	2	15																																												
Jan	15	3	20																																												
Feb	6	2	30																																												
Mar	15	3	14																																												
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the target ecological state (TEC C/D)	Orthophosphate as P Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th> <th>Limit (50th percentile)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Orthophosphate as P</td><td>≤0.01 mg/L</td></tr> <tr><td>Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN</td><td>≤0.5 mg/L</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Limit (50 th percentile)	Orthophosphate as P	≤0.01 mg/L	Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN	≤0.5 mg/L																																	
Parameter	Limit (50 th percentile)																																														
Orthophosphate as P	≤0.01 mg/L																																														
Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN	≤0.5 mg/L																																														

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Salts System variables Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	Total Dissolved Solids pH <i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile) 6.5 - 9 ≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained or improved to a C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (Class C/D) Ecological Category (55 - 70%) Riparian Integrity - Class C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%) IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years.
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)
			Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
				Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to maintain or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5)	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Eirimidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
				Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained at a <i>moderate quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 to <40%
		Downstream Spring Grove Dam to outlet of V20G	7.5 (b)**	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mooi River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR11 (-29.116,	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mooi River in the medium to long term when the uMWP-1 transfer to the Mooi/	Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV) Maintenance low flows (m³/s) Drought flows (m³/s)
							Oct	1.539 0.350

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																	
		V20D (lower) and V20E, portion of V20G (Thukela - EWR 11) (Note: **long term, after Umkomaa's transfer is implemented and transfers out of the system are reduced)				30.135) in V20G NIMAR = 301.14 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B/C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem of the Mooi River to the confluence with the Mnyamvubu River.	Mngeni is operational Monitoring of flows at V2H004	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>1.835</td> <td>0.440</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>2.260</td> <td>0.650</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>2.858</td> <td>0.800</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>4.554</td> <td>1.208</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>3.379</td> <td>0.900</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>3.166</td> <td>0.720</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>2.433</td> <td>0.600</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>1.947</td> <td>0.450</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>1.627</td> <td>0.350</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>1.446</td> <td>0.250</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>1.494</td> <td>0.280</td> </tr> </table>	Nov	1.835	0.440	Dec	2.260	0.650	Jan	2.858	0.800	Feb	4.554	1.208	Mar	3.379	0.900	Apr	3.166	0.720	May	2.433	0.600	Jun	1.947	0.450	Jul	1.627	0.350	Aug	1.446	0.250	Sep	1.494	0.280
Nov	1.835	0.440																																							
Dec	2.260	0.650																																							
Jan	2.858	0.800																																							
Feb	4.554	1.208																																							
Mar	3.379	0.900																																							
Apr	3.166	0.720																																							
May	2.433	0.600																																							
Jun	1.947	0.450																																							
Jul	1.627	0.350																																							
Aug	1.446	0.250																																							
Sep	1.494	0.280																																							
				High Flows	EWR freshets/ floods to be released from Spring Grove Dam	Freshets/ floods required for the Mooi River Monitoring of flows at V2H004	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>6</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>6</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>15</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>21</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>15</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>15</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>6</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </table>	Oct	6	2	Nov	6	2	Dec	15	3	Jan	21	3	Feb	15	3	Mar	15	3	Apr	6	2													
Oct	6	2																																							
Nov	6	2																																							
Dec	15	3																																							
Jan	21	3																																							
Feb	15	3																																							
Mar	15	3																																							
Apr	6	2																																							
			Quality	Nutrients	Instream concentration of nutrients as specified must be attained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>≤0.058 mg/L (50th percentile)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≤2.0 mg/L (50th percentile)</td> </tr> </table>	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																
≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																									
≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																									
				Salts	Instream salinity levels as specified must be attained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤250 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																		
				System variables	pH must be maintained within the prescribed range	pH	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)																																		
				Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL																																		
				Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Atrazine Mancozeb	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</td> </tr> </table>	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																
≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																									
≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																									
			Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a B/C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Instream Habitat Integrity (class B/C) Ecological Category (75 - 85%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Riparian Integrity - Class B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)</td> </tr> </table>	Instream Habitat Integrity (class B/C) Ecological Category (75 - 85%)	Riparian Integrity - Class B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)																																
Instream Habitat Integrity (class B/C) Ecological Category (75 - 85%)																																									
Riparian Integrity - Class B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)																																									

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ B/C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI B/C Ecological Category (60 - 90%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC)/B/C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Anguilla bengalensis</i> (ALAB) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) viviparus</i> (BVIV) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO, BVIV, BPAL – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of following AMOS, ALAB, LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: B/C (75- 85%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to maintain or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a B/C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) <i>Baetidae</i> 2 spp <i>Leptophlebiidae</i> <i>Trichopterygidae</i> <i>Heptageniidae</i> <i>Hydropsychidae</i> 2spp <i>Eimidae</i> <i>Psephenidae</i> <i>Perlidae</i> <i>Oligoneuridae</i>	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥150 ASPT score: ≥5.5 MIRAI EC: B/C (75 - 85%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a good quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 15 - 17 PTV: <20%
			7.6	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels attained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
		Joubertsvlei to confluence with Mooi V20E			Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support water user	Total Dissolved Solids	≤ 195 mg/L (95 th percentile)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
						requirements and sustain the ecological state		
				Pathogens		The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
				Toxics		The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Atrazine Mancozeb Glyphosate	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
				Biota	Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>moderate quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 8 - 10 PTV: 40 - 60%

Table 4: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 8 – MIDDLE/ LOWER MOOI RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit	
IUA 8: Middle/ Lower Mooi River	III	Craigieburn Dam V20F	8.2	Quantity	Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	Minimal operating level required in the dam.		
					Nutrients	The nutrients levels must be maintained to sustain ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of water users. The dam must be maintained as an oligo-mesotrophic system	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤11.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
				Quality	Salts	The salinity in the dam must be maintained to support ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of the downstream users.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤195 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
					System variables Pathogens	The water must be acceptable for recreational use. The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	pH <i>Escherichia coli</i>	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile) ≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL	
					Periphyton/ phytoplankton Low flows	The Chl- <i>a</i> concentrations must be maintained in a mesotrophic state. EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mnyamvubu River at the EWR site	Chl <i>a</i>	11-20µg/L 50th percentile	
				Quantity	Mnyamvubu downstream	8.3		Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mnyamvubu River downstream Craigieburn Dam.	Maintenance low flows (m ³ /s) Drought flows (m ³ /s)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
		dam to confluence with Mooi V20G (THU_EWR 21)				THU_EWR21 (-29.1610, 30.2884) in V20G NIMAR = 31.71 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the downstream aquatic ecosystem to the Mooi River confluence.	Monitoring of flows at V2H016	Oct 0.101 Nov 0.126 Dec 0.15 Jan 0.189 Feb 0.224 Mar 0.207 Apr 0.178 May 0.116 Jun 0.084 Jul 0.07 Aug 0.069 Sep 0.085 0.045
			Quality		Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and the good water quality condition. Water quality deterioration must be prevented.	Ortho-phosphate as P Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤0.5 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain good water quality state and ecological condition.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤120 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
			Habitat		Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 - 79%) Riparian Integrity - Class B Ecological Category (80 - 90%) IHAS to be good habitat availability (> 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years.
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit																																							
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	<p>Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)</p> <p><i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO)</p> <p><i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)</p> <p><i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS)</p> <p><i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL)</p> <p><i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL)</p> <p><i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA)</p> <p>Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5)</p> <p>Baetidae > 2 spp</p> <p>Leptophlebiidae</p> <p>Trichopterygidae</p> <p>Hydropsychidae > 2spp</p> <p>Atyidae</p> <p>Hydracarina</p>	<p>Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO, BVIV, BPAL – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives.</p> <p>1 of following AMOS, ALAB, LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives.</p> <p>FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)</p> <p>3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances;</p> <p>SASS 5 score: ≥120</p> <p>ASPT score: ≥4.8</p> <p>MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)</p>																																							
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained.																																									
				Diatoms		Ecological water quality should be improved to a good quality	<p>Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI)</p> <p>Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)</p>	<p>SPI: 15 - 17</p> <p>PTV: <20%</p>																																							
		Mooi from Mnyamvubu to Thukela confluence V20H, J (THU_EWR 12A)	8.6	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mooi River at the EWR site THU_EWR12A (-29.9193, 30.4189) in V20H NIMAR = 361.85 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the downstream aquatic ecosystem of the Mooi River to the confluence with the Thukela River.	<p>Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mooi River Monitoring of flows at V2H008</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>1.647</td> <td>0.849</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>2.095</td> <td>0.914</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>2.586</td> <td>1.287</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>3.48</td> <td>1.704</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>4.196</td> <td>2.046</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>3.819</td> <td>1.862</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>3.266</td> <td>1.607</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>2.233</td> <td>1.122</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>1.621</td> <td>0.839</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>1.351</td> <td>0.711</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>1.284</td> <td>0.679</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>1.503</td> <td>0.784</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	1.647	0.849	Nov	2.095	0.914	Dec	2.586	1.287	Jan	3.48	1.704	Feb	4.196	2.046	Mar	3.819	1.862	Apr	3.266	1.607	May	2.233	1.122	Jun	1.621	0.839	Jul	1.351	0.711	Aug	1.284	0.679	Sep	1.503	0.784
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	1.647	0.849																																													
Nov	2.095	0.914																																													
Dec	2.586	1.287																																													
Jan	3.48	1.704																																													
Feb	4.196	2.046																																													
Mar	3.819	1.862																																													
Apr	3.266	1.607																																													
May	2.233	1.122																																													
Jun	1.621	0.839																																													
Jul	1.351	0.711																																													
Aug	1.284	0.679																																													
Sep	1.503	0.784																																													

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit					
					High Flows	EWR freshets/ floods to be released from Spring Grove and Craigieburn Dams	Freshets/ floods required for the Mooi River Monitoring of flows at V2H008	Freshet (m ³ /s)	Days	Flood (m ³ /s)	Days		
									Sep	6	2		
									Oct	8	2		
									Nov	8	2		
									Dec	8	2	20	3
									Jan	15	3	33	3
									Feb	15	2	40	6
									Mar	15	3	20	3
									Apr	8	2		
							Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)					
				Quality	Nutrients	Instream levels of nutrients must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)					
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be attained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)					
					System variables	The water must be acceptable for recreational use.	pH	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)					
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Atrazine	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)					
							Mancozeb	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)					
							Glyphosate	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)					
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C) Ecological Category (60 - 79%) Riparian Integrity - Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)					
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)					

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) viviparus</i> (BVIV) <i>Carias gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BVIV, BPAL and TSPA – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of following AMOS, and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (65 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae > 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Atyidae Aeshnidae Hydropsychidae > 2spp	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: 124 - 200 ASPT score: 5.4 - 7.5 MIRAI EC: C (60 – 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%

Table 5: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 9: MIDDLE/ LOWER BUSHMAN'S RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
IUA 9: MIDDLE/ LOWER	III	Wagendrift Dam V70C	9.2	Quantity	Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	Minimal operating level required in the dam.	
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrients levels must be maintained to sustain ecosystem	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
						health and the water quality requirements of water users. The dam must be maintained as a mesotrophic system or better.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
				Pathogens		The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
				Periphyton/phytoplankton	Biota	The <i>Chl-a</i> concentrations must be maintained in a mesotrophic state.	<i>Chlorophyll-a</i>	11-20 µg/L
				Nutrients	Quality	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state. Improvement in levels is required.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	50 th percentile
		Little Bushman's confluence with Bushman's	9.3			Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
		V70D				The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	Total Dissolved Solids	≤300 mg/L (95 th percentile)
				Pathogens		The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
				System variables		pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
				Instream	Habitat	Natural flow pattern must be maintained or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream and riparian Habitat Integrity to be a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)
				Riparian habitat		The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)
				Fish	Biota	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO – 5 specimens of each. AMOS, 1-2 specimens as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Heptageniidae Elmidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - <40%
		Bushman's from Wagendrift Dam to confluence with Rensburgspruit downstream of Estcourt	9.4	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state. Improvement in levels is required.	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen Total Dissolved Solids	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
		V70E, V70F, (Upper portion) V70G			Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N Atrazine Mancozeb Glyphosate	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
		Bushman's from Rensburgspruit Dam to outlet of V70F V70F (lower)	9.5 (a)	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Bushman's River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR5 (-28.897, 30.035) in V70F NMAR = 281.45 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the Bushman's River downstream	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Bushman's River Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 0.959 Nov 1.204 Dec 1.496 Jan 1.881 Feb 2.315 Mar 2.154 Apr 2.006 May 1.495 Jun 1.144

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit		
		(Thukela_E WR 5)				of Wagendrift Dam to the EWR site.		Jul	0.895	0.444
					High Flows	EWR freshets/ floods to be released from Wagendrift Dam (short terms and Mielietuin Dam (long term)	Freshets/ floods required for the Bushman's River Monitoring of flows at V7H020	Aug	0.800	0.402
								Sep	0.849	0.425
									Freshet (m ³ /s)	Flood (m ³ /s)
								Oct	6	3
								Nov	16	3
								Dec	18	4
								Jan	20	20
								Feb	16	3
								Mar	16	3
									20	5
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus		≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen		≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	Total Dissolved Solids		≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	pH range		6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)	
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>		≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL	
							Ammonia as N		≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)	
							Atrazine		≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)	
							Mancozeb		≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)	
							Glyphosate		≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)	
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS		Instream and riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained or improved as a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)	
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)		IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)	

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit																																			
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) – <i>Barbus (Enteromius) trimaculatus</i> (BTRI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) viviparus</i> (BVIV) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BVIV, BANO and TSPA – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of following AMOS, and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																			
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp Perlidae* Elmidae* Trichoptera*	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																			
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%																																			
		Bushman's from outlet of V70F to confluence with Thukela V70G (THU_EWR 6A)	9.5 (b)	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Bushman's River at the EWR site THU_EWR6A (-28.8483, 30.1496) in V70G NMAR = 298.37 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the downstream aquatic ecosystem of the Bushman's River to the confluence with the Thukela River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the lower Bushman's River <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>1.816</td> <td>0.488</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>2.246</td> <td>0.565</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>2.759</td> <td>0.728</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>3.473</td> <td>0.910</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>4.238</td> <td>1.108</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>3.931</td> <td>1.027</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>3.665</td> <td>0.96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>2.747</td> <td>0.725</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>2.121</td> <td>0.567</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>1.682</td> <td>0.454</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>1.519</td> <td>0.413</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	1.816	0.488	Nov	2.246	0.565	Dec	2.759	0.728	Jan	3.473	0.910	Feb	4.238	1.108	Mar	3.931	1.027	Apr	3.665	0.96	May	2.747	0.725	Jun	2.121	0.567	Jul	1.682	0.454	Aug	1.519	0.413
	Maintenance low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought flows (m ³ /s)																																									
Oct	1.816	0.488																																									
Nov	2.246	0.565																																									
Dec	2.759	0.728																																									
Jan	3.473	0.910																																									
Feb	4.238	1.108																																									
Mar	3.931	1.027																																									
Apr	3.665	0.96																																									
May	2.747	0.725																																									
Jun	2.121	0.567																																									
Jul	1.682	0.454																																									
Aug	1.519	0.413																																									

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
					High Flows	EWR freshets/ floods to be released from Wagendrift Dam (short terms and Mielietuin Dam (long term)	Freshets/ floods required for the Bushman's River Monitoring of flows at V7H020	Sep 1.625 0.440 Days Freshet (m/s) Flood (m/s) days
					Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	Sep 4 2 Oct 6 3 Nov 10 3 Dec 10 3 20 4 Jan 20 3 35 4 Feb 20 4 40 6 ≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)
			Quality		Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
							Ammonia s N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Atrazine	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Mancozeb	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Glyphosate	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
			Habitat		Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity (class C/D) Ecological Category (55 - 70%) Riparian Integrity - Class C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboebarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) trimaculatus</i> (BTRI) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) viviparus</i> (BVIV) <i>Clarias gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) pallidus</i> (BPAL) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BVIV, BPAL and TSPA – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of following AMOS, and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae > 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2spp	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: 80 - 180 ASPT score: 5.7 - 7.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%

Table 6: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 10: UPPER THUKELA RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
IUA 10: UPPER THUKELA	III	Thukela, Putterill, Majaneni, Khombe tributary catchments	10.1	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.1 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
		V11A (lower portion), V11C, V11D				<p>Instream salinity levels must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.</p> <p>The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health</p> <p>The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.</p>	<p>Electrical Conductivity</p>	<p>≤ 55 milli Siemens/metre (mS/m) (95th percentile)</p>
				Pathogens			<i>Escherichia coli</i>	<p>≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL</p>
				Toxics			Ammonia as N	<p>≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)</p>
							Atrazine	<p>≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>
							Mancozeb	<p>≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>
							Glyphosate	<p>≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p>
			Habitat	Instream		<p>Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of B/C Ecological Category.</p>	<p>Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS</p>	<p>Instream and riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained or improved to Class B/C Ecological Category (75 – 85%)</p> <p>IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%)</p> <p>VEGRAI survey every 5 years.</p>
				Riparian habitat		<p>The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ B/C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.</p>	<p>Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)</p>	<p>VEGRAI B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)</p>
			Biota	Fish		<p>Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a B/C ecological category.</p>	<p>Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)</p> <p><i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS)</p> <p><i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)</p> <p><i>Barbus</i> (<i>Euteromius</i>) <i>anoplus</i> (BANO)</p> <p><i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)</p> <p><i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB)</p>	<p>Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: ANAT, BANO and BNAT – 2 of the 3 vegetation/ cover representatives.</p> <p>1 of the following AMOS, mature BNAT and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives.</p> <p>FRAI EC: B/C (75 - 85%)</p>
				Aquatic invertebrates		<p>Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained.</p> <p>Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a B/C ecological category.</p>	<p>Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5)</p> <p>Baetidae 2 spp</p> <p>Leptophlebiidae</p> <p>Heptageniidae</p> <p>Hydropsychidae 2spp</p> <p>Psephenidae</p>	<p>At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances;</p> <p>SASS5: ≥150</p> <p>ASPT: ≥15.5</p> <p>MIRAI EC: B/C (75 - 85%)</p>

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a <i>moderate quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%
		Woodstock Dam V11D, V11E	10.3	Quantity	Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	Minimal operating level required in the dam.	
				Quality	Nutrients	Concentration of nutrients must be maintained to sustain ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of water users.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen as TIN Ortho-phosphate as P	≤0.7 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤0.010 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	The salinity in the dam must be maintained to support ecosystem health and the water quality requirements of the downstream users. The good water quality condition must be maintained.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤100 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
				Biota	Periphyton/ phytoplankton	The dam must be maintained as mesotrophic system	Chlorophyll-a	11-20µg/L 50 th percentile
		Sandspruit tributary catchment V11F	10.4	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N Atrazine Mancozeb Glyphosate	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: ANAT BANO and BNAT – 2 of the 3 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of the following AMOS and mature BNAT as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	SASS5 (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) MIRAI Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp Eimidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%
		Spioenkop Dam V11L	10.8	Quantity	Dam level	Update and review operating rules to sustain optimal dam levels to support users and downstream aquatic ecosystem. The dam level must be managed to protect ecosystem function as well as downstream users.	Minimal operating level required in the dam.	
				Quality	Nutrients	Concentration of nutrients must be maintained to sustain ecosystem	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.7 mg/L (50 th percentile)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																													
						health and the water quality requirements of water users. The good water condition must be protected.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.01 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																													
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL																																													
				Biota	Periphyton/ phytoplankton	The dam must be maintained as mesotrophic system	Chlorophyll-a	11-20µg/L 50 th percentile																																													
				Quantity	Low flows	Base flow pattern must be maintained for drought and maintenance flows	Base Flow	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>1.800</td><td>0.560</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>2.200</td><td>0.750</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>3.200</td><td>1.000</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>3.600</td><td>1.400</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>4.200</td><td>2.000</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>4.000</td><td>1.850</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>3.800</td><td>1.600</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>3.000</td><td>1.200</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>2.500</td><td>0.900</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>2.000</td><td>0.650</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>1.800</td><td>0.520</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>1.800</td><td>0.510</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	1.800	0.560	Nov	2.200	0.750	Dec	3.200	1.000	Jan	3.600	1.400	Feb	4.200	2.000	Mar	4.000	1.850	Apr	3.800	1.600	May	3.000	1.200	Jun	2.500	0.900	Jul	2.000	0.650	Aug	1.800	0.520	Sep	1.800	0.510						
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																																			
Oct	1.800	0.560																																																			
Nov	2.200	0.750																																																			
Dec	3.200	1.000																																																			
Jan	3.600	1.400																																																			
Feb	4.200	2.000																																																			
Mar	4.000	1.850																																																			
Apr	3.800	1.600																																																			
May	3.000	1.200																																																			
Jun	2.500	0.900																																																			
Jul	2.000	0.650																																																			
Aug	1.800	0.520																																																			
Sep	1.800	0.510																																																			
		Spioenkop Dam to Little Thukela confluence V11M (EWR 2)	10.9		High Flows	EWR freshets/ floods to be released from Spioenkop Dam	Freshets/ floods required for the Thukela River Monitoring of flows at V1H057	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Freshet (m³/s)</th> <th>Days</th> <th>Flood (m³/s)</th> <th>days</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>7</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>7</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>10</td><td>5</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>15</td><td>5</td><td>30</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>24</td><td>5</td><td>35</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>30</td><td>5</td><td>35</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>20</td><td>5</td><td>25</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>7</td><td>3</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Freshet (m ³ /s)	Days	Flood (m ³ /s)	days	Sep	7	3			Oct	7	3			Nov	10	5			Dec	15	5	30	5	Jan	24	5	35	6	Feb	30	5	35	7	Mar	20	5	25	6	Apr	7	3		
	Freshet (m ³ /s)	Days	Flood (m ³ /s)	days																																																	
Sep	7	3																																																			
Oct	7	3																																																			
Nov	10	5																																																			
Dec	15	5	30	5																																																	
Jan	24	5	35	6																																																	
Feb	30	5	35	7																																																	
Mar	20	5	25	6																																																	
Apr	7	3																																																			
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																													
							Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																													
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																																													
							Atrazine	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																													
							Mancozeb	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																													

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C/D Ecological Category.	Glyphosate Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l) Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved to a Class C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Eritromilus</i>) <i>anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Oreochromis mossambicus</i> (OMOS)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and OMOS – 2 of the 3 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of the following AMOS, and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	SASS 5 (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) MIRAI Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%
					Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state.	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
			10.10		Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N Atrazine Mancozeb	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile) ≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l) ≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
		Sterkspruit, Situlwane tributary catchment V13B, V13D						

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to Target Ecological Category (TEC) of B/C Ecological Category.	Glyphosate Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l) Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity must be maintained and/or improved to a Class B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%) IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)
				Riparian habitat	Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ B/C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	VEGRAI B/C Ecological Category (75 - 85%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a B/C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Enteromius</i>) <i>anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Ciaras gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Oreochromis mossambicus</i> (OMOS) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO, OMOS and ANAT – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 2 of the following AMOS, mature BNAT and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: B/C (75 - 85%)
				Aquatic invertebrates		Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a B/C ecological category.	SASS 5 (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) MIRAI Baetidae >2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Tricorythidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp Elmidae Psepheniidae Dixidae	3 biotopes to be sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥150 ASPT score: ≥5.5 MIRAI EC: B/C (75 - 85%)
				Diatoms		Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%P TV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%
		Little Tugela from IUA14	10.11	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows. Little Tugela River at the EWR	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Little Tugela River	Maintenance low flows (m ³ /s) Drought flows (m ³ /s)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																				
		outlet to confluence with Thukela River				site Thukela_EWR3 (-28.363, 29.616) in V13E NIMAR = 285.20 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem of the Little Thukela River.		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.510</td><td>0.200</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>0.700</td><td>0.300</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>0.970</td><td>0.400</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>1.400</td><td>0.930</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>1.920</td><td>1.300</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>1.830</td><td>1.230</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>1.500</td><td>1.030</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>1.100</td><td>0.700</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.750</td><td>0.400</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.550</td><td>0.200</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.450</td><td>0.150</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.450</td><td>0.150</td></tr> </table>	Oct	0.510	0.200	Nov	0.700	0.300	Dec	0.970	0.400	Jan	1.400	0.930	Feb	1.920	1.300	Mar	1.830	1.230	Apr	1.500	1.030	May	1.100	0.700	Jun	0.750	0.400	Jul	0.550	0.200	Aug	0.450	0.150	Sep	0.450	0.150
Oct	0.510	0.200																																										
Nov	0.700	0.300																																										
Dec	0.970	0.400																																										
Jan	1.400	0.930																																										
Feb	1.920	1.300																																										
Mar	1.830	1.230																																										
Apr	1.500	1.030																																										
May	1.100	0.700																																										
Jun	0.750	0.400																																										
Jul	0.550	0.200																																										
Aug	0.450	0.150																																										
Sep	0.450	0.150																																										
		V13A (lower portion), V13C, V13E (EWR 3)		Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state. Deterioration must be prevented	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.0158 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																				
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met. Improvement in salinity levels is required.	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																				
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																				
				Habitat			Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)																																				
							Atrazine	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																				
							Mancozeb	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																				
							Glyphosate	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)																																				
					Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved to a Class C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)																																				
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)																																				

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																							
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Enteromius</i>) <i>anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and ANAT – 2 of the 3 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of the following AMOS, mature BNAT and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%) At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)																																							
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	SASS 5 (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) MIRAI Baetidae >2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Oligoneuridae Tricorythidae Hydropsychidae 1spp Polycentropodidae Elmidae Psephenidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)																																							
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%																																							
		Tugela from Little Tugela confluence to proposed Jana Dam/ Klip River confluence V14A, V14B	10.12	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Thukela River at the confluence of the Klip River in V14B NIMAR = 1145.20 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C/D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem to the Thukela River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Thukela River Monitoring of flows at V1H001	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>2.274</td> <td>0.883</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>2.949</td> <td>1.131</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>3.784</td> <td>1.435</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>5.260</td> <td>1.974</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>7.202</td> <td>2.690</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>6.744</td> <td>2.517</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>5.892</td> <td>2.207</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>4.350</td> <td>1.641</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>3.288</td> <td>1.255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>2.538</td> <td>0.979</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>2.157</td> <td>0.840</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>2.155</td> <td>0.841</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	2.274	0.883	Nov	2.949	1.131	Dec	3.784	1.435	Jan	5.260	1.974	Feb	7.202	2.690	Mar	6.744	2.517	Apr	5.892	2.207	May	4.350	1.641	Jun	3.288	1.255	Jul	2.538	0.979	Aug	2.157	0.840	Sep	2.155	0.841
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	2.274	0.883																																													
Nov	2.949	1.131																																													
Dec	3.784	1.435																																													
Jan	5.260	1.974																																													
Feb	7.202	2.690																																													
Mar	6.744	2.517																																													
Apr	5.892	2.207																																													
May	4.350	1.641																																													
Jun	3.288	1.255																																													
Jul	2.538	0.979																																													
Aug	2.157	0.840																																													
Sep	2.155	0.841																																													

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (PES B)	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.10 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Salts	Total Dissolved Solids needs to be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (PES B)	Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Atrazine	≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Mancozeb	≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
							Glyphosate	≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved to a Class C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO and ANAT – 2 of the 3 vegetation/ cover representatives. 1 of the following AMOS, mature BNAT and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained.	SASS5 (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) MIRAI	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances;

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
IUA 11: KLIP RIVER	III	Sandspruit and tributaries V12D, V12E and V12F	11.1	Quality	Nutrients	Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Baetidae >2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Oligoneuridae Tricorythidae Hydropsychidae 1 spp Polycentropodidae Elmidae Psephenidae	SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
						Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%
					Diatoms			

Table 7: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 11: KLIP RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure	
IUA 11: KLIP RIVER	III	Sandspruit and tributaries V12D, V12E and V12F	11.1	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state. Deterioration must be prevented	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
						Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
					Habitat	Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
						Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C/D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved to a Class C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)
				Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C/D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C/D Ecological Category (55 - 70%)		

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Lebeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Ciarias gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO, CGAR (juvenile) and ANAT – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 2 of the following AMOS, mature BNAT and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	MIRAI Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Tricorythidae Elmidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥80 - 100 ASPT score: ≥4.5 MIRAI EC: C/D (55 - 70%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%
		Klip, Braamhoek, Tatana, Ngoga, Mhlwane, catchments V12A, V12B, V12C (THU_EWR 22)	11.2	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Klip River at the EWR site THU_EWR22 (-28.3952, 29.7197) in V12A NIMAR = 52.44 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream and downstream aquatic ecosystem of the Klip River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Klip River. Oct Nov Dec Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug	Drought flows (m ³ /s) 0.050 0.028 0.012 0.146 0.298 0.231 0.152 0.055 0.044 0.047 0.047

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure	
								Sep	0.113 0.043
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state. Deterioration must be prevented.	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained at a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream Habitat Integrity to be maintained in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%) Riparian Habitat Integrity to be improved to a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)	
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)	
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMIOS) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Lebeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Lebeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Ciarias gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, ANAT, BANO and juvenile CGAR – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 2 of the following AMIOS, mature BNAT, mature CGAR and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)	
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRA) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5)	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances;	

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																				
						Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Hydracarina Peltidae Baetidae > 2 sp Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Aeshnidae Crambidae Ecnomidae Elmidae Psephenidae	SASS 5 score: 213 - 220 ASPT score: 5.9 - 7.5 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																				
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%																																				
		Klip from Lady Smith to confluence with Thukela V12G	11.3	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Klip River at the confluence with the Thukela River in V12G NIMAR = 253.09 x 10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem of the Klip River.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Klip River. Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	<table border="1"> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.623</td><td>0.240</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>0.868</td><td>0.132</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>1.103</td><td>0.078</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>1.816</td><td>0.733</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>2.534</td><td>1.384</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>1.986</td><td>1.088</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>1.435</td><td>0.736</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>0.844</td><td>0.270</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.550</td><td>0.228</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.430</td><td>0.228</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.422</td><td>0.239</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.547</td><td>0.207</td></tr> </table>	Oct	0.623	0.240	Nov	0.868	0.132	Dec	1.103	0.078	Jan	1.816	0.733	Feb	2.534	1.384	Mar	1.986	1.088	Apr	1.435	0.736	May	0.844	0.270	Jun	0.550	0.228	Jul	0.430	0.228	Aug	0.422	0.239	Sep	0.547	0.207
Oct	0.623	0.240																																										
Nov	0.868	0.132																																										
Dec	1.103	0.078																																										
Jan	1.816	0.733																																										
Feb	2.534	1.384																																										
Mar	1.986	1.088																																										
Apr	1.435	0.736																																										
May	0.844	0.270																																										
Jun	0.550	0.228																																										
Jul	0.430	0.228																																										
Aug	0.422	0.239																																										
Sep	0.547	0.207																																										
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state. Improvement in levels are required	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	<table border="1"> <tr><td>50.058 mg/L (50th percentile)</td></tr> <tr><td>≤2.0 mg/L (50th percentile)</td></tr> </table>	50.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																		
50.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																												
≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																												
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met. Improvement in salinity levels required.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤500 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																				

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Aluminium (Al)	≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Cadmium (Cd) soft	≤ 0.0012 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Manganese (Mn)	≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Iron (Fe)	≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Lead (Pb) hard	≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Copper (Cu) hard	≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Nickel (Ni)	≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Cobalt (Co)	≤ 0.05 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
							Zinc (Zn)	≤ 0.002 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Ciaras gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BANO, ANAT and juvenile CGAR – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 2 of following AMOS, mature CGAR, mature BNAT and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%) At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	MIRAI Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp Elmidae	SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%

Table 8: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 12: MIDDLE THUKELA RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
IUA 12: MIDDLE THUKELA RIVER	III	Thukela From Klip confluence to Bushman's confluence V14E (Thukela_	12.2	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Thukela River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR4B (-28.747, 30.145) in V14E NIMAR = 1 423.83 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the Thukela River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Thukela River	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s) Oct 2.278 2.100 Nov 3.023 2.261 Dec 3.914 2.065 Jan 5.650 4.294 Feb 7.750 5.842 Mar 7.001 5.277 Apr 5.949 4.518 May 4.272 3.292

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																															
		EWR 4B)				downstream of Klip River to the confluence with the Bushman's River.		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>3.123</td> <td>2.462</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>2.388</td> <td>2.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>2.042</td> <td>2.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>2.121</td> <td>2.000</td> </tr> </table>	Jun	3.123	2.462	Jul	2.388	2.000	Aug	2.042	2.000	Sep	2.121	2.000																			
Jun	3.123	2.462																																					
Jul	2.388	2.000																																					
Aug	2.042	2.000																																					
Sep	2.121	2.000																																					
				High Flows	EWR freshets/ floods from Spioenkop Dam and Klip River in the short and medium term and to be released from Jana Dam in the long term	Freshets/ floods required for the Thukela River	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>Days (m/s)</td> <td>Days (m/s)</td> <td>Days (m/s)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>15</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>15</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>55</td> <td>4</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>55</td> <td>4</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>90</td> <td>6</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>55</td> <td>4</td> <td>250</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>55</td> <td>4</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </table>		Days (m/s)	Days (m/s)	Days (m/s)	Sep	15	4		Oct	15	4		Nov	55	4	90	Dec	55	4	90	Jan	90	6	120	Feb	55	4	250	Mar	55	4	90
	Days (m/s)	Days (m/s)	Days (m/s)																																				
Sep	15	4																																					
Oct	15	4																																					
Nov	55	4	90																																				
Dec	55	4	90																																				
Jan	90	6	120																																				
Feb	55	4	250																																				
Mar	55	4	90																																				
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	<p>Instream Habitat Integrity to be improved to a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)</p> <p>Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)</p> <p>IHAS to be good habitat availability (>65%)</p> <p>VEGRAI survey every 5 years.</p> <p>VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)</p>																															
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	<p>Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BVIV, BANO, BTRI and PPHI – 4 of the 5 vegetation/ cover representatives.</p> <p>4 of the following AMOS, ANAT, mature BNAT, CGAR, LRUB and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives.</p> <p>FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)</p>																															
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI)	<p><i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS)</p> <p><i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)</p> <p><i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO)</p> <p><i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT)</p> <p><i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL)</p> <p><i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB)</p> <p><i>Ciliaris gariepinus</i> (CGAR)</p> <p><i>Barbus (Enteromius) trimaculatus</i> (BTRI)</p> <p><i>Barbus (Enteromius) viviparus</i> (BVIV)</p> <p><i>Pseudocrenilabrus philander</i> (PPHI)</p>																															

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																							
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Alyidae Baetidae > 2 sp Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Chlorocyphidae Crambidae Elmidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: 145 - 200 ASPT score: 6.0 – 7.6 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																							
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>good quality</i>	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 15 - 17 PTV: < 20%																																							
		Thukela from Bushman's confluence to d/s Mooi confluence V60G, V60H, V60J, V60K (EWR 9)	12.4	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Thukela River at the EWR site Thukela EWR9 (-28,769, 30,515) in V60J NMAR = 2 050.76 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=D category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the Thukela River from the Bushman's River to the Mooi River confluence.	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Thukela River Monitoring of flows at V6H002	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>2.800</td> <td>1.400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>3.500</td> <td>1.700</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>3.800</td> <td>2.200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>4.800</td> <td>3.100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>6.200</td> <td>4.000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>5.800</td> <td>3.600</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>4.900</td> <td>3.200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>4.700</td> <td>2.200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>3.500</td> <td>1.500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>2.750</td> <td>1.300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>2.450</td> <td>1.200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>2.600</td> <td>1 200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	2.800	1.400	Nov	3.500	1.700	Dec	3.800	2.200	Jan	4.800	3.100	Feb	6.200	4.000	Mar	5.800	3.600	Apr	4.900	3.200	May	4.700	2.200	Jun	3.500	1.500	Jul	2.750	1.300	Aug	2.450	1.200	Sep	2.600	1 200
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	2.800	1.400																																													
Nov	3.500	1.700																																													
Dec	3.800	2.200																																													
Jan	4.800	3.100																																													
Feb	6.200	4.000																																													
Mar	5.800	3.600																																													
Apr	4.900	3.200																																													
May	4.700	2.200																																													
Jun	3.500	1.500																																													
Jul	2.750	1.300																																													
Aug	2.450	1.200																																													
Sep	2.600	1 200																																													
				Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state.	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤0.1 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)																																							
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤500 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																							
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL																																							

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)
					Toxics	The concentrations of toxicants must not pose a risk to aquatic organisms and to human health	Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
			Habitat		Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of D Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI and IHAS)	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved in a Class D Ecological Category (40 - 59%)
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ D Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI D Ecological Category (40 - 59%)
			Biota		Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a D ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) anoplus</i> (BANO) <i>Laboobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Ciaras gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Barbus (Enteromius) trimaculatus</i> (BTRI) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BTRI, juvenile CGAR and TSPA – 3 of the 4 vegetation/cover representatives. 1 of following AMOS, mature CGAR and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: D (40 - 59%)
				Aquatic invertebrates		Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae > 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Elmidae Psephenidae	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥60 ASPT score: ≥4.0 MIRAI EC: D (40 - 59%)
				Diatoms		Ecological water quality should be maintained as <i>moderate</i> quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%

Table 9: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 13: LOWER THUKELA RIVER

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure		
IUA 13: LOWER THUKELA RIVER	II	Thukela from d/s Mooi confluence to Middeidrift transfer V40A, V40B (Thukela_ EWR 15)	13.2	Quantity	Low flows	Base flow pattern must be maintained for drought and maintenance flows	Base Flow	Maintenanc e Low flows (m ³ /s)		
								Oct	9.100	3.200
								Nov	10.500	4.500
								Dec	14.500	5.500
								Jan	19.000	8.500
								Feb	25.000	10.500
								Mar	21.500	9.200
								Apr	19.000	8.800
								May	14.300	6.500
								Jun	10.400	4.200
								Jul	8.300	3.000
								Aug	7.400	2.000
								Sep	8.100	2.100
							Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.058 mg/L (50 th percentile)		
							Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen	≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)		
							Total Dissolved Solids	≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)		
							<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL		
							pH range	6.5 (5 th percentile) and 9.0 (95 th percentile)		
							Ammonia as N	≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)		
							Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream and Riparian Habitat integrity to be maintained and/or improved in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)		

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																				
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)																				
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Labobarrbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Enteromius</i>) <i>trimaculatus</i> (BTRI) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Enteromius</i>) <i>viviparus</i> (BVIV) <i>Clarias gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Tilapia sparrmanii</i> (TSPA) <i>Amphilius natalensis</i> (ANAT)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BVIV, juvenile CGAR, and TSPA – 3 of the 4 vegetation/cover representatives. 1 of the following AMOS, CGAR and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																				
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	SASS5 (not measured within this RU but to be achieved) MIRAI Baetidae 2 spp Leptophlebiidae Heptageniidae Perlidae Elmidae Psephenidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																				
		Thukela from Middeldrift to Mandlani Transfer (Mhgeni) weir in V50D V40E, V50A,	13.5	Quantity	Low flows	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Thukela River at the EWR site THU_EWR16 (-29.1603, 31.3373) in V50C NIMAR = 3 679.97 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the Thukela River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Thukela River	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct 13.845</td> <td>6.918</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov 18.278</td> <td>6.547</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec 22.633</td> <td>9.517</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan 30.119</td> <td>16.111</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb 39.352</td> <td>20.914</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar 36.166</td> <td>19.209</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr 31.073</td> <td>16.623</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May 21.173</td> <td>11.528</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 14.859</td> <td>8.316</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 13.845	6.918	Nov 18.278	6.547	Dec 22.633	9.517	Jan 30.119	16.111	Feb 39.352	20.914	Mar 36.166	19.209	Apr 31.073	16.623	May 21.173	11.528	Jun 14.859	8.316
Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																											
Oct 13.845	6.918																											
Nov 18.278	6.547																											
Dec 22.633	9.517																											
Jan 30.119	16.111																											
Feb 39.352	20.914																											
Mar 36.166	19.209																											
Apr 31.073	16.623																											
May 21.173	11.528																											
Jun 14.859	8.316																											

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																										
		V59B, V50C, V50D (upper reach) (THU_EWR 16)			High Flows	downstream of Middeldrift to the Estuary. EWR freshets/ floods for the lower reaches of the Thukela River	Freshets/ floods required for the Thukela River. Additional to the freshets specified in the table, large annual floods of 450m ³ /s for 6 day duration in Dec, Jan and Feb are also required.	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>11.874</td> <td>6.764</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>10.805</td> <td>6.217</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>11.964</td> <td>5.610</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>60</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </table>	Jul	11.874	6.764	Aug	10.805	6.217	Sep	11.964	5.610										Sep	60	5	Oct	60	5	Nov	60	5	Dec	60	5	Jan	60	5	Feb	60	5	Mar	60	5	Apr	60	5
Jul	11.874	6.764																																																
Aug	10.805	6.217																																																
Sep	11.964	5.610																																																
Sep	60	5																																																
Oct	60	5																																																
Nov	60	5																																																
Dec	60	5																																																
Jan	60	5																																																
Feb	60	5																																																
Mar	60	5																																																
Apr	60	5																																																
			Quality	Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain aquatic ecosystem health and user requirements and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids		≤350 mg/L (95 th percentile)																																										
			Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be maintained and/or improved in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)																																											
				Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be adequate habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)																																											
			Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla mossambica</i> (AMOS) <i>Labeobarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Enteromius</i>) <i>trimaculatus</i> (BTRI) <i>Clarias gariepinus</i> (CGAR) <i>Labeo molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Labeo rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB)	Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: BNAT, BTRI and juvenile CGAR – 2 of the 3 vegetation/ cover representatives. 2 of the following AMOS, LRUB and LMOL as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)																																											

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C/D ecological category.	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRAI) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Baetidae >2 spp Heptageniidae Perlidae Oligoneuridae Tricorythidae Prosopistomatidae Elmidae Hydropsychidae 2spp	At least 2 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: ≥120 ASPT score: ≥4.8 MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)	SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%

Table 10: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 14: ESCARPMENT

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure																																							
IUA 14: ESCARPMENT	I	Upper reaches of Thukela River V11A	14.1	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Little Thukela River in V13A NMAR = 82.32 x 10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Little Thukela River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Little Thukela River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.345</td> <td>0.109</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.451</td> <td>0.144</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.574</td> <td>0.159</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>0.786</td> <td>0.239</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>1.076</td> <td>0.321</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>1.013</td> <td>0.302</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>0.901</td> <td>0.272</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>0.719</td> <td>0.221</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>0.565</td> <td>0.180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>0.426</td> <td>0.141</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>0.345</td> <td>0.119</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>0.33</td> <td>0.116</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.345	0.109	Nov	0.451	0.144	Dec	0.574	0.159	Jan	0.786	0.239	Feb	1.076	0.321	Mar	1.013	0.302	Apr	0.901	0.272	May	0.719	0.221	Jun	0.565	0.180	Jul	0.426	0.141	Aug	0.345	0.119	Sep	0.33	0.116
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought flows (m ³ /s)																																													
Oct	0.345	0.109																																													
Nov	0.451	0.144																																													
Dec	0.574	0.159																																													
Jan	0.786	0.239																																													
Feb	1.076	0.321																																													
Mar	1.013	0.302																																													
Apr	0.901	0.272																																													
May	0.719	0.221																																													
Jun	0.565	0.180																																													
Jul	0.426	0.141																																													
Aug	0.345	0.119																																													
Sep	0.33	0.116																																													

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/measure	
		Thukela from source to confluence of Sithene and Thonyelana Rivers (Sithene River; Thonyelana-mpumalanga River) V11B	14.2	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mhweni River in V11B NMAR = 142.69 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the Mhweni River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mhweni River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)
		Source to confluence of Mlambonja and Mhiwazini Rivers (Mlambonja River (upper); Mhiwazini River; Ndedema River; Ndumeni River; Thuthumi River) V11G	14.3	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mlambonja River in V11G NMAR = 191.99 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Mlambonja River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mlambonja River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)
		Upper reaches of Little Thukela River	14.4	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Little Thukela River in V13A NMAR = 82.32 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Little Thukela River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/measure		
		V11B				The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Little Thukela River		Dec 0.628 Jan 0.910 Feb 1.288 Mar 1.240 Apr 1.048 May 0.705 Jun 0.487 Jul 0.361 Aug 0.301 Sep 0.299	0.115 0.318 0.442 0.423 0.363 0.252 0.183 0.142 0.123 0.123	
		Upper reaches of Boesmans River V70A	14.5	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Bushman's River in V70A NMAR = 113.46 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Bushman's River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Bushman's River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 0.591 Nov 0.778 Dec 0.994 Jan 1.258 Feb 1.562 Mar 1.461 Apr 1.355 May 0.987 Jun 0.724 Jul 0.547 Aug 0.477 Sep 0.504	0.171 0.206 0.34 0.419 0.515 0.480 0.450 0.337 0.26 0.205 0.184 0.194
		Ncibidwana source to outlet of V70B V70B	14.6	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Ncibidwana River in V70B NMAR = 44.16 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Ncibidwana River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Ncibidwana River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s) Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct 0.230 Nov 0.303 Dec 0.387 Jan 0.490 Feb 0.608 Mar 0.569 Apr 0.527	0.066 0.080 0.132 0.163 0.200 0.187 0.175

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure	
								Month	Value
		Upper reaches of Mooi River V20A	14.7	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Mooi River in V20A NMAR = 42.90 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Mooi River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Mooi River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)
								May	0.384
								Jun	0.282
								Jul	0.213
								Aug	0.186
								Sep	0.196
								Oct	0.203
								Nov	0.283
								Dec	0.368
								Jan	0.492
								Feb	0.603
								Mar	0.559
								Apr	0.48
								May	0.298
								Jun	0.196
								Jul	0.157
								Aug	0.149
								Sep	0.169
		Upper reaches of Little Mooi River V20B	14.8	Quantity	Low flows, freshets and floods	EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Little Mooi River in V20B NMAR = 10.32 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B/C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the aquatic ecosystem of the upper Little Mooi River	Maintenance and drought flows required for the Little Mooi River. The natural flooding regime should be maintained as the upstream river is part of the SWSA	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)
								Oct	0.041
								Nov	0.056
								Dec	0.071
								Jan	0.096
								Feb	0.115
								Mar	0.103
								Apr	0.083
								May	0.059
								Jun	0.044
								Jul	0.037
								Aug	0.034
								Sep	0.038

Table 11: Resource Quality Objectives for RIVERS AND DAMS in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 15: THUKELA ESTUARY

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure	
IUA 15: THUKELA ESTUARY	II	Thukela from Mandini Transfer (Mngeni) weir to upstream Estuary, including Mandini Stream V50D (Upper Portions Quaternary catchment V50D) (EWR 16)	15.1	Quality	Nutrients	Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support estuarine ecosystem and sustain the ecological state	Orthophosphate (PO ₄) as Phosphorus	≤0.1 mg/L (50 th percentile) Thukela River	
								≤0.1 mg/L (50 th percentile) Mandini Stream	
								≤2.0 mg/L (50 th percentile)	
					Salts	Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain estuarine ecosystem and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Dissolved Solids	≤500 mg/L (95 th percentile)	
								Chloride	≤175 mg/L (95 th percentile) Mandini Stream
								Sodium	≤115 mg/L (95 th percentile) Mandini Stream
					Pathogens	The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL	
								pH	6.5 – 8.9 with <5% of measurements outside of this during a given year
					System variables	Water clarity to be maintained to support the estuarine ecosystem.	Turbidity	Turbidity should be < 20 NTU or >25cm	
								Temperature	17°C (10 th percentile) and 30°C (90 th percentile) with <5% of measurements outside of this range within a given year
					Toxics	Dissolved oxygen concentration must be maintained to support the aquatic and estuarine ecosystem	Dissolved oxygen	≥ 6mg/l	
								Ammonia as N	≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)
Aluminium (Al)	≤ 0.105 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)								
Manganese (Mn)	≤ 0.15 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)								
	Iron (Fe)	≤ 0.1 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)							
Lead (Pb) hard	≤ 0.0095 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)								
	Copper (Cu) hard	≤ 0.0073 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95 th percentile)							

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
							Nickel (Ni)	≤ 0.07 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Cobalt (Co)	≤ 0.05 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
							Zinc (Zn)	≤ 0.002 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)
				Habitat	Instream	Natural flow pattern must be improved and/or maintained at a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of C Ecological Category.	Index of Habitat Integrity (IHI) and IHAS)	Instream and Riparian Habitat Integrity to be improved and/or maintained in a Class C Ecological Category (60 - 79%) Riparian Habitat Integrity
					Riparian habitat	The riparian vegetation must be improved and/or maintained at VEGRAI ≥ C Ecological Category. High erosion rate to be managed.	Vegetation Response Assessment Index (VEGRAI)	IHAS to be <i>adequate</i> habitat availability (55 - 65%) VEGRAI survey every 5 years. VEGRAI C Ecological Category (60 - 79%)
				Biota	Fish	Flow and water quality sensitive Fish species to be maintained and/or improved to a Target Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Fish Response Assessment Index (FRAI) <i>Anguilla</i> spp. <i>Glossogobius</i> spp. <i>Awaous aeneofuscus</i> (AAEN) <i>Barbus</i> (<i>Enteromius</i>) <i>trimaculatus</i> (BTRI) <i>Labeebarbus natalensis</i> (BNAT) <i>Labee molybdinus</i> (LMOL) <i>Labee rubromaculatus</i> (LRUB) <i>Oreochromis mossambicus</i> (OMOS)	Two distinct areas in this reach – the upper more freshwater dominated, the lower more an estuarine habitat where marine spp. can be present. Ensure all flow habitat classes are present for the following species: <i>Glossogobius</i> spp., BNAT, BTRI and juvenile OMOS – 3 of the 4 vegetation/ cover representatives. 2 of the following <i>Anguilla</i> spp. (elvers), mature BNAT, LMOL and LRUB as flow dependent and depth class representatives. FRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Aquatic invertebrates	Flow and water quality sensitive macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained. Macroinvertebrate assemblages to be maintained for a Target	Macroinvertebrate Response Assessment Index (MIRA) and South African Scoring System Version 5 (SASS5) Peritidae	3 biotopes sampled; assemblages to be A to B abundances; SASS 5 score: 100 - 120 ASPT score: 5.5 - 6.5

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
						Ecological Category (TEC) of a C ecological category.	Baetidae > 2 sp Heptageniidae Leptophlebiidae Oligoneuridae Prosopistomatidae Elmidae Hydropsychidae 2 spp		MIRAI EC: C (60 - 79%)
					Diatoms	Ecological water quality should be improved to a moderate quality	Specific Pollution Sensitivity Index (SPI) Percentage pollution tolerant values (%PTV)		SPI: 12 - 14 PTV: 20 - < 40%

Table 12: Resource Quality Objectives for PRIORITY WETLAND CLUSTERS AND SYSTEMS in selected Resource Units in the THUKELA CATCHMENTS

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria																																							
IUA 1: UPPER BUFFALO RIVER	1.1 and marginally into 1.2	Wakkerstroom	Quantity	<p><u>River RQO applies</u></p> <p>EWB maintenance low and drought flows: Slang River at V3R003 in V31A NWAR = 97.065 x 10⁶m³ TEC=B category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.</p> <p>A constant baseflow must be maintained that ensures that the system remains perennial, and the peatland is permanently saturated.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum water level to ensure the peat remains saturated.</p>	<p>Maintenance and drought flows - specifically required for wetlands upstream of the Zaaihoek Dam (V3R003). Monitoring of flows at V3R003.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.221</td> <td>0.007</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.418</td> <td>0.081</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.610</td> <td>0.075</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>0.83</td> <td>0.180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>1.069</td> <td>0.231</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>0.812</td> <td>0.176</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>0.576</td> <td>0.127</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>0.319</td> <td>0.004</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>0.185</td> <td>0.039</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>0.142</td> <td>0.036</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>0.121</td> <td>0.032</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>0.137</td> <td>0.035</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Peat must remain fully saturated.</p>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.221	0.007	Nov	0.418	0.081	Dec	0.610	0.075	Jan	0.83	0.180	Feb	1.069	0.231	Mar	0.812	0.176	Apr	0.576	0.127	May	0.319	0.004	Jun	0.185	0.039	Jul	0.142	0.036	Aug	0.121	0.032	Sep	0.137	0.035
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																											
Oct	0.221	0.007																																											
Nov	0.418	0.081																																											
Dec	0.610	0.075																																											
Jan	0.83	0.180																																											
Feb	1.069	0.231																																											
Mar	0.812	0.176																																											
Apr	0.576	0.127																																											
May	0.319	0.004																																											
Jun	0.185	0.039																																											
Jul	0.142	0.036																																											
Aug	0.121	0.032																																											
Sep	0.137	0.035																																											
			Quality	<p><u>River RQO applies</u></p> <p>Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support</p>	<p>Water level.</p> <p>Ortho-phosphate as P Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)</p>	<p>≤0.01 mg/L (50th percentile) ≤0.5 mg/L (50th percentile)</p>																																							

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
				<p>aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (PES B).</p> <p>Total Dissolved Solids needs to be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (PES B).</p> <p>The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health.</p> <p>Maintain or improve current PES category.</p>	<p>Total Dissolved Solids</p> <p><i>Escherichia coli</i></p>	<p>≤120 mg/L (95th percentile)</p> <p>≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL</p>
			Habitat		<p>PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i>, 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.</p> <p>Peat depth and humification – Determine using an appropriate sampling and analysis method at selected points in the wetland to determine depth and humification of the peat. Determine baseline and repeat every 5 years.</p>	<p>Less than 10% reduction in peat profile depth and quality/humification from the baseline measurements at each sampling site.</p>
			Biota	<p>Overall diversity and populations of aquatic/wetland dependent bird species must be maintained.</p>	<p>SABAP 2 reporting rates for aquatic/wetland dependent Red Data bird species:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • White-Winged Flufftail • Grey Crowned Crane • African Marsh Harrier • African Grass Owl • Blue Crane • Maccos Duck • Greater Flamingo • Lesser Flamingo • Half-Collared Kingfisher • Greater Painted Snipe 	<p>Over the next 5 years the reporting rate for each species must not decline from the SABAP2 reporting rates (as at 15 April 2021):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • White-Winged Flufftail (~0.3%) • Grey Crowned Crane (~59.6%) • African Marsh Harrier (~49.1%) • African Grass Owl (~0.5%) • Blue Crane (~12.2%) • Maccos Duck (~1.6%) • Greater Flamingo (~1.1%) • Lesser Flamingo (~0.3%) • Half-Collared Kingfisher (~4.5%) • Greater Painted Snipe (~0.1%)

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria																																							
	1.1	Groenvlei	Quantity	<p>The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must be maintained.</p> <p><u>River RQO applies</u> EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Slang River at V3R003 in V31A NIMAR = 97.065 x10⁶m³ TEC=B category</p> <p>The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.</p>	<p>Verify from monitoring records and recorded sightings from available avifaunal reporting data.</p> <p>Report on this every year.</p> <p>Floods are necessary to inundate the floodplain thereby providing the wetting regime and sediment required for supporting the floodplain morphology and ecosystem, including vegetation.</p> <p>Measure water level at selected points in the floodplain to monitor frequency, depth and extent of flooding. Establish/determine a historical relationship between rainfall and flooding extent by using suitable remote imagery coinciding with larger rainfall events. Compare the ratio of rainfall to flooding going forward against the historical relationship.</p> <p>Repeat annually.</p>	<p>The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must not on average indicate a negative trend (reduction in flooding extent in relation to rainfall events).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Oct</td><td>0.221</td><td>0.007</td></tr> <tr><td>Nov</td><td>0.418</td><td>0.081</td></tr> <tr><td>Dec</td><td>0.610</td><td>0.075</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>0.83</td><td>0.180</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>1.069</td><td>0.231</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>0.812</td><td>0.176</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>0.576</td><td>0.127</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>0.319</td><td>0.004</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.185</td><td>0.039</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.142</td><td>0.036</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.121</td><td>0.032</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.137</td><td>0.035</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.221	0.007	Nov	0.418	0.081	Dec	0.610	0.075	Jan	0.83	0.180	Feb	1.069	0.231	Mar	0.812	0.176	Apr	0.576	0.127	May	0.319	0.004	Jun	0.185	0.039	Jul	0.142	0.036	Aug	0.121	0.032	Sep	0.137	0.035
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																											
Oct	0.221	0.007																																											
Nov	0.418	0.081																																											
Dec	0.610	0.075																																											
Jan	0.83	0.180																																											
Feb	1.069	0.231																																											
Mar	0.812	0.176																																											
Apr	0.576	0.127																																											
May	0.319	0.004																																											
Jun	0.185	0.039																																											
Jul	0.142	0.036																																											
Aug	0.121	0.032																																											
Sep	0.137	0.035																																											
			Quality	<p><u>River RQO applies</u> Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (PES B). Total Dissolved Solids needs to be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (PES B).</p>	<p>Ortho-phosphate as P</p> <p>Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)</p> <p>Total Dissolved Solids</p>	<p>≤0.01 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤0.5 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤120 mg/L (95th percentile)</p>																																							

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
				The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health. Maintain or improve current PES category.	<i>Escherichia coli</i> PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane et al., 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL PES score above 70%
IUA 3: MIDDLE BUFFALO RIVER	3.1 and marginally into 3.5	Boschoffsvlei	Quantity	The relationship between the extent, depth, and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must be maintained.	Floods are necessary to inundate the floodplain thereby providing the wetting regime and sediment required for supporting the floodplain morphology and ecosystem, including vegetation. Measure water level at selected points in the floodplain to monitor frequency, depth, and extent of flooding. Establish/ determine a historical relationship between rainfall and flooding extent by using suitable remote imagery coinciding with larger rainfall events. Compare the ratio of rainfall to flooding going forward against the historical relationship. Repeat annually.	The relationship between the extent, depth, and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must not on average indicate a negative trend (reduction in flooding extent in relation to rainfall events).
			Quality	<u>River RQO applies</u> Nutrient levels should not deteriorate and should support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state (B ecological category). Salinity levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and	Ortho-phosphate (PO ₄ ⁻) as Phosphorus Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN ⁻) as Nitrogen Total Dissolved Solids	≤ 0.02 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤ 1.0 mg/L (50 th percentile) ≤200 mg/L (95 th percentile)

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
				sustain the ecological state (B ecological category). The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health. Maintain or improve current PES category.	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL (95 th percentile)
			Habitat		PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	PES score above 75%
		Boschoffsvlei pan complex	Quantity	The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of inundation to local rainfall must be maintained.	Water quantity impacts must be managed so as not to undermine the ecological value of the pans. In particular, abstraction or artificial water inputs should be limited in the pans so that the depth and duration of inundation is maintained within the normal range for high, average and low rainfall years. Map the inundation extent at the end of the summer season (end of April) to establish/determine a relationship between antecedent summer rainfall (September to April) and inundation extent using suitable remote imagery. Compare the ratio of rainfall to inundation extent going forward.	The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of inundation to local rainfall must not on average indicate a negative trend (reduction in inundation extent in relation to antecedent summer rainfall [September to April]).
			Quality	Water quality impacts to the pan systems must be restricted to ensure that the water and sediment chemistry remain within an acceptable normal range (anion and cation concentration to pan volume relationship) for the	Repeat annually. pH, Electrical Conductivity, TDS, Total Alkalinity as CaCO ₃ , Sodium, Calcium, Magnesium, Sulphate, Iron, Chloride, Potassium, Magnesium, Manganese, Aluminium, Phosphorous, Silica, Fluoride Ammonia, Nitrate and Fluoride.	Maintain the water chemistry pan type applicable for each pan.

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
				particular water chemistry pan type applicable to each pan. Maintain or improve current PES category.	Sample February every year and February and July every 3 years. PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years, if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	PES score above 85% for each pan.
IUA 5: BLOOD RIVER	5.1 and marginally into 3.1	Upper Blood River	Habitat	Maintain or improve current PES category.	PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken of latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	PES score above 90% for the northern cluster and above 80% for the southern cluster.
	5.1 and 5.2	Blood River Vlei	Quantity	Existing water inputs to the wetland from its catchment must be maintained, with no increase in direct abstraction from the wetland. The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must be maintained.	Extent of dams and Surface Flow Reduction (SFR) activities (e.g. irrigated cultivation, plantations, etc.). Floods are necessary to inundate the floodplain thereby providing the wetting regime and sediment required for supporting the floodplain morphology and ecosystem, including vegetation.	No increase from current extent of dams and SFR activities within the catchment. The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must not on average indicate a negative trend (reduction in flooding extent in relation to rainfall events).

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
			Quality	<p><u>River RQO applies</u></p> <p>Nutrient levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (B ecological category).</p> <p>Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the present ecological state (B ecological category).</p> <p>Maintain or improve current PES category.</p>	<p>Measure water level at selected points in the floodplain to monitor frequency, depth and extent of flooding. Establish/determine a historical relationship between rainfall and flooding extent by using suitable remote imagery coinciding with larger rainfall events. Compare the ratio of rainfall to flooding going forward against the historical relationship. Repeat annually.</p> <p>Ortho-phosphate (PO₄) as Phosphorus</p> <p>Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-) as Nitrogen</p> <p>Total Dissolved Solids</p>	<p>≤0.02 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤1.0 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤200 mg/L (95th percentile)</p>
IUA 6: SUNDAYS RIVER	6.2	Boschbergvlei	Quantity	<p>The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must be maintained.</p>	<p>PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i>, 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.</p> <p>Floods are necessary to inundate the floodplain thereby providing the wetting regime and sediment required for supporting the floodplain morphology and ecosystem, including vegetation.</p> <p>Measure water level at selected points in the floodplain to monitor frequency, depth and</p>	<p>PES score above 70% north of R34 crossing and PES score above 55% south of R34 crossing.</p> <p>The relationship between the extent, depth and frequency of flooding to rainfall in the catchment must not on average indicate a negative trend (reduction in flooding extent in relation to rainfall events).</p>

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria																																							
				<p><u>River RQO applies</u></p> <p>EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Sundays River at the EWR site Thukela_EWR7 (-28.458, 30.053) in V60C NMAR = 90.26 x 10⁶m³ TEC=C/D category</p> <p>The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.</p>	<p>extent of flooding. Establish/ determine a historical relationship between rainfall and flooding extent by using suitable remote imagery coinciding with larger rainfall events. Compare the ratio of rainfall to flooding going forward against the historical relationship.</p> <p>Repeat annually.</p> <p>Maintenance and drought flows required for the Sundays River.</p> <p>Monitoring of flows at V6H004.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.180</td> <td>0.120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.240</td> <td>0.140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.350</td> <td>0.105</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jan</td> <td>0.500</td> <td>0.220</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feb</td> <td>0.700</td> <td>0.280</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mar</td> <td>0.520</td> <td>0.240</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apr</td> <td>0.350</td> <td>0.210</td> </tr> <tr> <td>May</td> <td>0.260</td> <td>0.160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun</td> <td>0.200</td> <td>0.140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jul</td> <td>0.160</td> <td>0.120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Aug</td> <td>0.150</td> <td>0.120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep</td> <td>0.160</td> <td>0.110</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.180	0.120	Nov	0.240	0.140	Dec	0.350	0.105	Jan	0.500	0.220	Feb	0.700	0.280	Mar	0.520	0.240	Apr	0.350	0.210	May	0.260	0.160	Jun	0.200	0.140	Jul	0.160	0.120	Aug	0.150	0.120	Sep	0.160	0.110
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																																											
Oct	0.180	0.120																																											
Nov	0.240	0.140																																											
Dec	0.350	0.105																																											
Jan	0.500	0.220																																											
Feb	0.700	0.280																																											
Mar	0.520	0.240																																											
Apr	0.350	0.210																																											
May	0.260	0.160																																											
Jun	0.200	0.140																																											
Jul	0.160	0.120																																											
Aug	0.150	0.120																																											
Sep	0.160	0.110																																											
			<p><u>River RQO applies</u></p> <p>Nutrient levels must be maintained to the support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state.</p> <p>Salinity concentrations must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and sustain the ecological state.</p> <p>The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health.</p> <p>pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.</p>	<p>Ortho-phosphate (PO₄) as Phosphorus</p> <p>Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN) as Nitrogen</p> <p>Total Dissolved Solids</p> <p><i>Escherichia coli</i></p> <p>pH range</p> <p>Turbidity</p>	<p>≤0.058 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤1.0 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤200 mg/L (95th percentile)</p> <p>≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL</p> <p>6.5 (5th percentile) and 9.0 (95th percentile)</p>																																								
			Quality																																										

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria												
			Habitat	Baseline clarity must be maintained. Maintain or improve current PES category.	PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	A 10% variation from background concentration. Limits must be determined. PES score above 75%												
	6.3	Paddavlei	Habitat	Maintain or improve current PES category.	PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	PES score above 70%												
			Biota	Maintain a presence of Wattled Crane in the wetland.	Presence of Critically Endangered Wattled Crane.	Continued presence of Wattled Crane.												
			Quantity	Existing water inputs to the wetland from its catchment must be maintained, with no increase in direct abstraction from the wetland. <u>River RQO applies</u> EWR maintenance low and drought flows: Nsonge River at the EWR site	Extent of dams and Surface Flow Reduction (SFR) activities (e.g., irrigated cultivation, plantations, etc.).	No increase from current extent of dams and SFR activities within the catchment.												
IUA 7: UPPER MOOI RIVER (and portion of IUA 14: ESCARPMENT)	7.2	Hlatikulu				<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Maintenance Low flows (m³/s)</th> <th>Drought Low flows (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Oct</td> <td>0.109</td> <td>0.063</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nov</td> <td>0.148</td> <td>0.082</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dec</td> <td>0.188</td> <td>0.102</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)	Oct	0.109	0.063	Nov	0.148	0.082	Dec	0.188	0.102
	Maintenance Low flows (m ³ /s)	Drought Low flows (m ³ /s)																
Oct	0.109	0.063																
Nov	0.148	0.082																
Dec	0.188	0.102																

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria																											
				THU_EWR20 (-29.2377, 29.7853) in V20C NIMAR = 27.136 x10 ⁶ m ³ TEC=B/C category The maintenance low flows and drought flows must be attained to support the upstream aquatic ecosystem.	Monitoring of flows at V2H007.	<table border="1"> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>0.253</td><td>0.134</td></tr> <tr><td>Feb</td><td>0.302</td><td>0.159</td></tr> <tr><td>Mar</td><td>0.271</td><td>0.143</td></tr> <tr><td>Apr</td><td>0.219</td><td>0.118</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>0.155</td><td>0.086</td></tr> <tr><td>Jun</td><td>0.115</td><td>0.066</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>0.097</td><td>0.057</td></tr> <tr><td>Aug</td><td>0.090</td><td>0.054</td></tr> <tr><td>Sep</td><td>0.101</td><td>0.060</td></tr> </table>	Jan	0.253	0.134	Feb	0.302	0.159	Mar	0.271	0.143	Apr	0.219	0.118	May	0.155	0.086	Jun	0.115	0.066	Jul	0.097	0.057	Aug	0.090	0.054	Sep	0.101	0.060
Jan	0.253	0.134																															
Feb	0.302	0.159																															
Mar	0.271	0.143																															
Apr	0.219	0.118																															
May	0.155	0.086																															
Jun	0.115	0.066																															
Jul	0.097	0.057																															
Aug	0.090	0.054																															
Sep	0.101	0.060																															
	Quality		<p><u>River RQO applies</u></p> <p>Nutrient levels must be maintained to support aquatic ecosystem and good water quality condition.</p> <p>Salinity concentrations must be maintained to sustain good water quality state and ecological condition.</p> <p>pH must be maintained within the prescribed range.</p> <p>The presence of pathogens should not pose a risk to human health.</p> <p>The concentrations of toxicants must pose no risk to aquatic organisms and to human health.</p>	<p>Ortho-phosphate (PO4-) as Phosphorus</p> <p>Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN-) as Nitrogen</p> <p>Total Dissolved Solids</p> <p>pH</p> <p><i>Escherichia coli</i></p> <p>Ammonia as N</p> <p>Atrazine</p> <p>Mancozeb</p> <p>Glyphosate</p>	<p>≤0.01 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤0.5 mg/L (50th percentile)</p> <p>≤120 mg/L (95th percentile)</p> <p>6.5 (5th percentile) and 9.0 (95th percentile)</p> <p>≤130 Colony forming counts per 100 mL</p> <p>≤ 0.0725 milligrams/litre (mg/l) (95th percentile)</p> <p>≤0.078 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p> <p>≤0.009 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p> <p>≤0.7 milligrams/litre (mg/l)</p> <p>PES score above 65%</p>																												
	Habitat		Maintain or improve current PES category.	<p>PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i>, 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5</p>																													

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
			Biota	Overall diversity and populations of aquatic/wetland dependent bird species must be maintained.	years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system. SABAP 2 reporting rates for aquatic/wetland dependent Red Data bird species: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane • Grey Crowned Crane • African Marsh Harrier • African Grass Owl • Blue Crane • Half-Collared Kingfisher Verify from monitoring records and recorded sightings from available avifaunal reporting data. Report on this every year.	Over the next 5 years the reporting rate for each species must not decline from the SABAP2 reporting rates (as at 15 April 2021): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane (~19.6%) • Grey Crowned Crane (~43.5%) • African Marsh Harrier (~15.2%) • African Grass Owl (~2.2%) • Blue Crane (~21.7%) • Half-Collared Kingfisher (~13.0%).
IUA 8: MIDDLE/LOWER MOOI RIVER	8.1	Melmoth	Habitat	Maintain the current PES category.	PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system. SABAP 2 reporting rates for aquatic/wetland dependent Red Data bird species: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane • Grey Crowned Crane • African Marsh Harrier • Blue Crane Verify from monitoring records and recorded sightings from available avifaunal reporting data. Report on this every year.	PES score above 90%
		Dartmoor	Habitat	Maintain the current PES category.	Over the next 5 years the reporting rate for each species must not decline from the SABAP2 reporting rates (as at 15 April 2021): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane (~21.1%) • Grey Crowned Crane (~28.9%) • African Marsh Harrier (~7.9%) • Blue Crane (~34.2%). 	PES score above 90%

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
					per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	Over the next 5 years the reporting rate for each species must not decline from the SABAP2 reporting rates (as at 15 April 2021):
			Biota	Overall diversity and populations of aquatic/wetland dependent bird species must be maintained.	SABAP 2 reporting rates for aquatic/wetland dependent Red Data bird species: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane • Grey Crowned Crane • African Marsh Harrier • Blue Crane Verify from monitoring records and recorded sightings from available avifaunal reporting data. Report on this every year.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane (~21.1%) • Grey Crowned Crane (~28.9%) • African Marsh Harrier (~7.9%) • Blue Crane (~34.2%).
		Scawby	Quantity	Existing water inputs to the wetland from its catchment must be maintained, with no increase in direct abstraction from the wetland.	Extent of dams and Surface Flow Reduction (SFR) activities (e.g., irrigated cultivation and plantations)	No increase from current extent of dams and SFR activities within the catchment.
			Habitat	Maintain the current PES category.	PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report	PES score above 75%

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
IUA 14: ESCARPMENT	14.8	Highmoor	Habitat	Maintain or improve the current PES category.	<p>digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.</p> <p>PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i>, 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.</p> <p>SABAP 2 reporting rates for aquatic/wetland dependent Red Data bird species:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane • Grey Crowned Crane • African Marsh Harrier • Blue Crane <p>Verify from monitoring records and recorded sightings from available avifaunal reporting data.</p> <p>Report on this every year.</p> <p>Desktop PES Category – Compile a wetland inventory for the Ramsar site through desktop identification and mapping of wetlands. Select a representative sample of wetlands to undertake PES assessments and monitoring.</p> <p>PES Category - As a minimum undertake a WET-Health Level 1a PES assessment (as</p>	<p>PES score above 90% for southern cluster and PES score above 75% for northern cluster.</p> <p>Over the next 5 years the reporting rate for each species must not decline from the SABAP2 reporting rates (as at 15 April 2021):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wattled Crane (~17.9%) • Grey Crowned Crane (~10.7%) • African Marsh Harrier (~3.69%) • Blue Crane (~10.7%). <p>Maintain current PES for selected representative wetlands. PES to be determined.</p>
		Natal Drakensberg Park	Habitat	Maintain the current PES category.		

IUA	Resource Unit	Wetland/Site	Component prioritised	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Criteria
					per the method described by Macfarlane <i>et al.</i> , 2020). For the PES assessment the latest available National or Provincial Land Cover datasets should be utilised for the wetland catchment, while detailed manual digitising of land cover within the wetland should be undertaken off latest available aerial imagery and supplemented through field verification by an experienced wetland specialist. Repeat as soon as new National or Provincial land cover data is available but at least every 5 years if possible and report on this with a view to assess if there have been any changes in the state of the system.	

Table 13: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 1: UPPER BUFFALO RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA1: UPPER BUFFALO RIVER	GRU-1	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 51% (2021 SI plus 50%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level". Water table conditions at main wetland site (Wakkerstroom Wetland)	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use. Wetlands: annual water level depths at control monitoring sites in main wetland area (Wakkerstroom Wetland) should not drop more than 0.5 m.	
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
			Salinity	Total Alkalinity Total Dissolved Solids	Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L. Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 450mgTDS/L	

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit	
				Sodium	individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	Sodium: <65 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (72 mg/L)	
				Chloride		Chloride: <90 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (100 mg/l)	
				Sulphate		Sulphate: <180 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200mg/l).	
			Nutrients	Nitrate		Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L;	
			Toxics	Fluoride		Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L	
					Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
					Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
				Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L	
			Microbiological	Total coliforms		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml	
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water level >8 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 0.5 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%. Dedicated Groundwater monitoring programme required for main Wakkerstroom Wetland.	
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach +50%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride; Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).	

Table 14: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 2: NGAGANE RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA2: NGAGANE RIVER	GRU-2	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 45% (2021 SI plus 55%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units
					Total Alkalinity	Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L.
				Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids	Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 450mgTDS/L
					Sodium	Sodium: <65 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (72 mg/L)
			Nutrients	Chloride	Chloride: <100 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (110 mg/l)	
					Sulphate	Sulphate: <200 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (220mg/l).
				Nitrate	Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L;	
					Fluoride	Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L
			Toxics	Arsenic	Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L	
				Dissolved Iron	Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L	
Microbiological	Dissolved Manganese	Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L				
		Total coliforms	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml			
Protection Criteria	Level trends	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >8 mbgl) - Water level in wellfield area(s) should remain +5 m above the main water strike (MWS). Note: Scattered areas where water level is <1 m above MWS If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%.			

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach +50%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride; Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 15: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 3: MIDDLE BUFFALO RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA3: MIDDLE BUFFALO RIVER	GRU-3	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 47% (2021 SI plus 55%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Annual water level depths at control monitoring sites in main wetland area should not drop >0.5 m.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
			Salinity	Total Alkalinity		Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L.
				Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 450mg TDS/L
				Sodium		Sodium: <58 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (64 mg/L)
				Chloride		Chloride: <90 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (100 mg/l)
				Suphate		Suphate: <180 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (200mg/l)
		Nutrients		Nitrate		Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L
		Toxics		Fluoride		Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
				Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
				Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
				Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L
			Microbiological	Total coliforms		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >13 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. Note: Scattered areas where water level is <1 m and approximately 3 m above Main Water 'strike in the northern half and southern half respectively. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach +50%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride; Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 16: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 4: LOWER BUFFALO RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA4: LOWER BUFFALO RIVER	GRU-4	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit) Upper SI limit to be approximately 55% (2021 SI plus 55%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
				Total Alkalinity		Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L.
				Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 600mgTDS/L
			Salinity	Sodium		Sodium: <58 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (64 mg/L)
				Chloride		Chloride: <90 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (100 mg/l)
				Sulphate		Sulphate: <180 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200mg/l)
				Nitrate		Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L
		Nutrients	Fluoride		Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L	
			Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L	
		Toxics	Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L	
			Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L	
Total coliforms			Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml			
Protection Criteria	Microbiological	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >8 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. Note: Scattered areas where water level is <1 m above MWS (main water strike) specifically in QC V32A and should be regarded as a "Hotspot" site. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%.	

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Water quality trends	<p>Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses.</p> <p>Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.</p>	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	<p>Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach +50%.</p> <p>Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mg/NL). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).</p>

Table 17: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 5: BLOOD RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA5: LOWER BUFFALO RIVER	GRU-5	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 38% (2021 SI plus 50%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
				Total Alkalinity	Total Alkalinity	Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <400 mgHCO ₃ /L.
					Total Dissolved Solids	Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 600mgTDS/L
			Salinity	Sodium	Sodium: <60 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (64 mg/L)	
				Chloride	Chloride: <90 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (100 mg/l)	
				Sulphate	Sulphate: <180 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200mg/l)	
				Nitrate	Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L	
				Fluoride	Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L	
			Toxics	Arsenic	Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L	
				Dissolved Iron	Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L	
		Microbiological	Dissolved Manganese	Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L		
			Total coliforms	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml		
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >6 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 45%.

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
				Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.		Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 18: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 6: SUNDAYS RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit					
IUA6: SUNDAYS RIVER	GRU-6	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 65% (2021 SI plus 50%).					
				Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".			Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.			
		Quality	System variables	Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units. Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <400 mgHCO ₃ /L. Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 500mgTDS/L			
									Sodium	Sodium: <58 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (64 mg/L)	
									Chloride	Chloride: <90 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (100 mg/l)	
			Nutrients			Sulphate	Nitrate		Sulphate: <360 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200mg/l) Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L		
										Fluoride	Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L
										Arsenic	Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
			Toxics			Dissolved Iron	Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L		
										Total coliforms	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml
										Level trends	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time
			Protection Criteria		Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))				(Water Level >10 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 35%.		

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 50%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 19: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 7: UPPER MOOI RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA7: UPPER MOOI RIVER	GRU-7	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 45% (2021 SI plus 50%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
				Total Alkalinity		Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <250 mgHCO ₃ /L.
			Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 900mgTDS/L
				Sodium		Sodium: <100 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (64 mg/L)
				Chloride		Chloride: <100 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (100 mg/l)
				Sulphate		Sulphate: <200 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200mg/l)
			Nutrients	Nitrate		Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L
			Toxics	Fluoride		Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
				Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
				Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
				Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L
			Microbiological	Total coliforms		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >5 mbg/l) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 50%.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 20: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 8: MIDDLE/ LOWER MOOI RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA8: MIDDLE/ LOWER MOOI RIVER	GRU-8	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 45% (2021 SI plus 50%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	<u>Aquifers</u> : Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. <u>Wetlands</u> : Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value Total Alkalinity	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units. Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <370 mgHCO ₃ /L

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids	(Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	(Long-term trend should not approach 390 mgHCO ₃ /L)
				Sodium		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 2 160mgTDS/L
				Chloride		Sodium: <230 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (250mg/L)
				Sulphate		Chloride: <200 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (220 mg/l)
		Nutrients		Nitrate		Sulphate: <200 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (220mg/l)
				Fluoride		Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L
				Arsenic		Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L
		Toxics		Dissolved Iron		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
				Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
		Microbiological		Total coliforms		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml (Water Level >5 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 50%.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride; Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 21: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 9: MIDDLE/ LOWER BUSHMAN'S RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit	
IUA9: MIDDLE/ LOWER BUSHMAN'S RIVER	GRU-9	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 59% (2021 SI plus 50%).	
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.	
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units. Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <370 mgHCO ₃ /L (Long-term trend should not approach 390 mgHCO ₃ /L)	
				Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 1 000mgTDS/L
					Sodium		Sodium: <130 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (145mg/L)
			Chloride			Chloride: <200 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (220 mg/l)	
			Sulphate			Sulphate: <200 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (220mg/l)	
			Nutrients	Nitrate		Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L	
				Fluoride		Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L	
				Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L	
			Toxics	Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L	
				Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L	
			Microbiological	Total coliforms		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml	
				Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >5 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 50%.
			Protection Criteria				

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride; Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 22: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 10: UPPER THUKELA RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA10: UPPER THUKELA RIVER	GRU-10	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit) Upper SI limit to be approximately 59% (2021 SI plus 27%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units. Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L (Long-term trend should not approach 330 mgHCO ₃ /L)
				Total Alkalinity		
				Total Dissolved Solids		
			Salinity	Sodium	Sodium: <180 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (200mg/L)	
				Chloride	Chloride: <180 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200 mg/l)	
				Sulphate	Sulphate: <300 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (330mg/l)	
				Nitrate	Nitrate ≤10 mgNO ₃ -N/L	
				Fluoride	Fluoride ≤1.0 mgF/L	
			Toxics	Arsenic	Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L	
				Dissolved Iron	Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L	
		Microbiological	Dissolved Manganese	Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L		
			Total coliforms	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml		
			Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	(Water Level >3 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%.	
Protection Criteria						

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mg/NL). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 23: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 11: KLIP RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA11: KLIP RIVER	GRU-11	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 45% (2021 SI plus 32%).
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
				Total Alkalinity		Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L (Long-term trend should not approach 330 mgHCO ₃ /L)
			Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 1 000mg TDS/L
				Sodium		Sodium: <53 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (60 mg/L)
				Chloride		Chloride: <180 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (200 mg/l)
				Sulphate		Sulphate: <360 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (400 mg/l)

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Nutrients	Nitrate		Nitrate ≤ 10 mgNO ₃ -N/L
			Toxics	Fluoride		Fluoride ≤ 1.0 mgF/L
				Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
				Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
			Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L	
			Microbiological	Total coliforms		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >5 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a. If negative trend is observed, abstraction yield (L/s) should be decreased by 25%.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 24: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 12: MIDDLE THUKELA RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA12: MIDDLE THUKELA RIVER	GRU-12	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed and new water use allocations should be limited.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 65%.
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth.
		Quality	System variables	pH Value Total Alkalinity	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units. Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
			Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids	(Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	(Long-term trend should not approach 330 mgHCO ₃ /L)
				Sodium		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 770 mgTDS/L
				Chloride		Sodium: <73 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (85 mg/L)
				Sulphate		Chloride: <180 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (200 mg/l)
				Nitrate		Sulphate: <200 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (220 mg/l)
				Fluoride		Nitrate ≤9 mgNO ₃ -N/L Long-term trend should not approach +10% (10.0 mg/l)
				Arsenic		Fluoride ≤ 0.9 mgF/L
				Dissolved Iron		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
				Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
				Total coliforms		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L
			Microbiological		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml	
			Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >8 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses.		Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 15%.
				Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride; Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 25: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 13: LOWER THUKELA RIVER

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit	
IUA13: MIDDLE THUKELA RIVER	GRU-13	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed and new water use allocations should be limited.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit).	
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Upper SI limit to be approximately 65%.	
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	Total Alkalinity	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units. Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <300 mgHCO ₃ /L (Long-term trend should not approach 330 mgHCO ₃ /L)
				Sodium	Sodium: <83 mgNa/L. Long-term trend should not approach +10% (91 mg/L)		
			Chloride	Chloride: <100 mgCl/L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (110 mg/l)			
			Sulphate	Sulphate: <100 mgSO ₄ /L. Long-term trend should not approach+10% (110 mg/l)			
			Nitrate	Nitrate ≤9 mgNO ₃ -N/L Long-term trend should not approach +10% (10.0 mg/l)			
		Nutrients	Toxics	Fluoride	Fluoride ≤ 0.9 mgF/L		
				Arsenic	Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L		
				Dissolved Iron	Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L		
				Dissolved Manganese	Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L		
		Microbiological	Level trends	Total coliforms	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml		
				Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	(Water Level >8 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a.		
Water quality trends	Protection Criteria	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%.			
		Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).				

Table 26: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 14: ESCARPMENT

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
IUA14: ESCARPMENT	GRU-14	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed and new water use allocations should be limited.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit). Upper SI limit to be approximately 65%. Wetlands: Groundwater abstraction from all wetlands terrains should be limited to Schedule 1, water use category.
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth. Wetlands: Water level recession should be limited to 0.5 m in the surrounding wetlands buffer zone.
	Quality	System variables	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health (Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.	
			Total Alkalinity		Total Alkalinity: dominant anion hydrochemical constituent – should remain <250 mgHCO ₃ /L	
		Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 450 mgTDS/L	
			Sodium		Sodium: ≤ 100 mgNa/L	
			Chloride		Chloride: ≤ 100 mgCl/L	
		Nutrients	Sulphate		Sulphate: ≤ 200 mgSO ₄ /L	
			Nitrate		Nitrate ≤ 6 mgNO ₃ -N/L	
			Fluoride		Fluoride ≤ 0.7 mgF/L	
			Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L	
		Toxics	Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L	
	Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L			
Microbiological	Total coliforms	Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml				

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit
		Protection Criteria	Level trends	Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >4 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a.
			Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses. Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time	Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%. Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (> 10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (1.1 mg/l).

Table 27: Regional and Resource Unit specific Resource Quality Objectives for GROUNDWATER in priority Groundwater Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis 15: ESTUARY

IUA	Groundwater Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	Indicator(s)	Resource Quality Objective	Measure/Numerical Limit	
IUA15: ESTUARY	GRU-15 (Resource Unit 15.1)	Quantity	Stress Index	Annual calculation of Stress Index (SI) (Aquifer Unit Use divided by Aquifer Unit Recharge) expressed as a percentage.	Groundwater abstraction must be sustainably managed and new water use allocations should be limited.	Annual abstraction should not be larger than 65% of average annual recharge (i.e., SI of 0.65 as upper limit).	
			Water depth	Quarterly "rest" water level depth in "metre below collar level".	Aquifer water level (table) depth must be maintained to allow sustainable use.	Aquifers: Annual water level depletion should not drop to 5 m above the "main water strike" depth.	
		Quality	System variables	pH Value	pH Value	Groundwater water quality must not deteriorate further, to safeguard human health	pH Value: >5.5 to <9.5 pH units.
				Total Alkalinity	Total Alkalinity	(Quarterly analyses required and individual concentrations should be Good water quality).	Total Alkalinity: ≤ 250 mgHCO ₃ /L
			Salinity	Total Dissolved Solids	Total Dissolved Solids		Total Dissolved Solids ≤ 450 mgTDS/L
				Sodium	Sodium		Sodium: ≤ 100 mgNa/L
				Chloride	Chloride		Chloride: ≤ 100 mgCl/L
				Suphate	Suphate		Suphate: ≤ 200 mgSO ₄ /L
		Nutrients		Nitrate	Nitrate		Nitrate ≤ 6 mgNO ₃ -N/L
				Fluoride	Fluoride		Fluoride ≤ 0.7 mgF/L
				Arsenic	Arsenic		Arsenic ≤ 0.05 mgAs/L
		Toxics		Dissolved Iron	Dissolved Iron		Dissolved Iron ≤ 0.2 mgFe/L
				Dissolved Manganese	Dissolved Manganese		Dissolved Manganese ≤ 0.4 mgMn/L
Microbiological	Level trends	Total coliforms	Total coliforms		Total coliform counts ≤ 10 counts/100 ml		
		Annual positive or negative water level trend (time series dataset) – water level recession rate (meters per annum (m/a))	Aquifer water level trends must not show significant annual change over time	(Water Level >7 mbgl) - Water level recession rate must be less than 1.0 m/a.			
Protection Criteria	Water quality trends	Time series trends of TDS obtained from quarterly water quality analyses.	Hydrochemical trends must not show deterioration of water quality over time		Medium-term trend (5-yr cycle) increases should not approach 10%.		
		Time series trends of nutrients and toxic dissolved elements.			Nitrate: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>10 mgN/L). Fluoride: Long-term trend should not approach +10% (>1.1 mg/L).		

Table 28: Resource Quality Objectives for THUKELA ESTUARY in priority Resource Units in the Integrated Unit of Analysis IUA 15: ESTUARY

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
IUA 15: ESTUARY	II	Thukela Estuary (8.5 km upstream) V50D	15.2	Quantity	Low Flows	Flows must be met to maintain the open mouth of the estuary.	Base flows	Must exceed 5m ³ /s + LTBWSS abstraction (0.64 m ³ /s during Phase 1 and 1.27 m ³ /s during Phase 2) at Mandini Weir. V2H005
					High Flows (floods)	Floods are necessary to scour the estuary of accumulated sediments and organic matter, which are then transported to the coastal zone (Thukela Banks) and support crustacean and line fish fisheries.	Sediment composition (sediment particle size, organic content), Bathymetry	Maintain TEC: High flows within 8% of reference
					Mouth Condition	The mouth needs to be open to maintain river, estuary and KwaZulu-Natal Bight interlinkages	Mouth condition – Open	Water level within tidal range (Exceeds 2.5 m when closed)
				Quality	Abiotic states	The longitudinal salinity profile to be maintained to protect the estuarine ecosystem	River discharge Longitudinal salinity profile	Open estuary, with flows exceeding 5 m ³ /s, will have full salinity gradient; euhaline (>30) at mouth to oligohaline (0.5-5) up to 6 km upstream of mouth. Estuary becomes fully fresh at flow >30 m ³ /s (low tide) and when mouth has closed for extended period (weeks to months).
					Salinity	Instream salinity levels as specified must be maintained to protect the aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Salinity	Saline water (range <0.5 to 35 Practical Salinity Units or conductivity of <1 to 53 mS/cm) within TEC category (C) may penetrate up to 6 km from the mouth at river flows close to 5 m ³ /s.
					Dissolved inorganic nitrogen	Instream concentration of nutrients as specified maintained to protect the aquatic ecosystem health and ensure the prescribed ecological category is met.	Total Oxidised Nitrogen (Nitrate + nitrite; TON) plus ammonium = Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (DIN)	TON can range from < 0.05 (marine) to 1.40 mg-N/L (fresh) along salinity gradients. NH ₄ ⁺ < 0.05 mg-N/L throughout
							Orthophosphate; Dissolved Inorganic Phosphorus (DIP)	DIP < 0.05 (marine) to 0.20 mg-P/L (fresh) along salinity gradients.)
					Nutrients		DIN + DIP	TON < 0.05 (marine) to 1.40 mg-N/L (fresh) along salinity gradients. NH ₄ ⁺ < 0.05 mg-N/L throughout. DIP can range from < 0.05 (marine) to 0.20 mg-P/L (fresh) along salinity gradients.

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Water Clarity	The river and estuary are naturally turbid, so it is necessary to maintain the turbidity within a range that is suitable for the TEC. A moderate change from natural with temporary high sediment loads and turbidity during runoff events.	Total Suspended Solids (TSS), Secchi depth, and/or Turbidimeter	
					Dissolved Oxygen	Estuary should be well-oxygenated throughout	Dissolved oxygen (mg/L)	Dissolved Oxygen \geq 4 mg/L.
					System variables	pH range must be maintained within limits specified to support the aquatic ecosystem and water user requirements.	pH	7.0 to 8.5 range, with <5% falling outside of this range during a given year.
					Toxic substances	Toxic substances in water and sediments not to exceed target values as per SA Water Quality Guidelines and Western Indian Ocean Regional guidelines, respectively.	Organic and inorganic constituents, and pathogens.	Provided pH remains within 7.0-8.5 range within estuary, then ammonia should be present in its non-toxic, ionised form (NH ₄ ⁺).
					Pathogens		<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Enterococci < 185 counts per 100 ml (90 th percentile) <i>Escherichia coli</i> < 500 counts per 100 ml (90 th percentile)
				Physical Habitat	Intertidal habitat		Area of tidally exposed sediments (GIS mapping)	Tidal exchange present: Tidal range 0.3 m (neap) - 1.5 m (spring) above MSL. Intertidal area estimated at 20.55 ha.
					Subtidal habitat		Area of permanently inundated sediments (GIS mapping)	Subtidal area estimated at 72.47 ha.
					Substrate type	Sediment must be dominated by sand throughout the estuary except in deposition areas where silt/ mud can dominate.	Sediment particle size Ash-free dry weight Water content	Sediment dominated by sand (>90%) throughout the estuary except in deposition areas, within 0.5 km to 1.5 km of mouth, where fines (silt and clay) can exceed 80%; deposition of fines most likely during periods of low flow.
				Biota	Microalgae	Low phytoplankton biomass must be maintained	Biomass using chlorophyll-a as an index. Community structure using phytoplankton	Maintain low phytoplankton biomass (average chl a < 20 µg/l or median chl a < 3.5 µg/l) and diversity of phytoplankton groups (cyanobacteria present but not dominant) associated with TEC.

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
							groups and benthic diatoms.	Diatoms and flagellated phytoplankton dominate the mid to lower reaches of the estuary, euglenids, chlorophytes and cyanophytes (in low abundance) present in the fresh upper reaches. Maintain median subtidal and intertidal benthic chl-a < 42 mg/m ² .
					Macrophytes	Distribution of plant communities to be maintained in relevant proportions and alien species to be limited.	Community structure using botanical survey and mapping (including alien invasive species).	Maintain diversity of macrophyte habitats based on TEC. Approximately 40 ha of common reed (<i>Phragmites australis</i>), sedge (<i>Schoenoplectus scirpoides</i>) and swamp forest (<i>Barringtonia racemosa</i> and <i>Hibiscus tiliaceus</i>) present in 2001. An increase in reeds and sedge into the main channel, and the presence of water hyacinth (<i>Eichhornia crassipes</i>) and bulrush (<i>Typha</i> spp.) indicate fresher, more stable and nutrient-rich conditions. Mangroves are not present due to the estuary being a river-dominated system.
					Invertebrates	Invertebrate community structure to be maintained.	Community structure. <u>Macrobenthos</u> : Eckman sediment grab sampling and sieving. <u>Zooplankton</u> : Night collection using Bongo nets. <u>Macrocrustacea</u> : Beam trawls and prawn traps.	Maintain present relatively low diversity and low abundance invertebrate community as per TEC) physico-chemical conditions, sediment composition and estuary morphology. <u>Macrobenthos</u> : State 3 will have species-rich community associated with saline intrusion. Mid to upper reaches dominated by polychaetes, and establishment of gastropods and bivalves. Switch to State 2 will see a peak in abundance, as upper and lower reaches are colonised. During low flows, open mouth, fauna typically dominated by estuarine and marine spp.; polychaetes, amphipods, isopods, Tanaidacea, gastropods and bivalves. <u>Zooplankton (estuarine)</u> : High diversity, low abundance during State 3 will switch to low diversity, high abundance during State 2. <u>Macrocrustacea</u> : Peneid post-larvae need access to estuary in spring, and <i>Varuna litterata</i> need to access marine environment in late Autumn. <i>Macrobrachium</i> requires salinity gradient (States 2 & 3) for larval

IUA	Class	River	Resource Unit	Component	Sub-component	RQO	Indicator	Numerical Limit/ measure
					Fish	Estuaries to be maintained as nursery areas for estuary-dependent fish, habitat for stenohaline marine and euryhaline freshwater fish, and conduits for Anguillid eel larvae.	Fish Recruitment Index (FRI) Community structure (seine net collection)	development and is sensitive to sediment deposition and habitat shrinkage. Maintain diversity and abundance that is consistent with TEC. 40 fish spp. from 20 families are present when a full salinity gradient is present. Six species dependent on estuary for breeding purposes, 25 marine spp. with a gradient of dependence on the estuary as a nursery habitat (very dependent to not at all). Only one freshwater species regularly recorded in the estuary. Six species are endemic to southern Africa. Anguillid eels make extensive use of the estuary when migrating between the marine environment and river catchment.
					Birds	Three major groups of estuarine dependent birds to be maintained; summer (incl. palaeartic migrants) and winter fauna that use the estuary for feeding, and birds that use the estuary to roost and mostly feed offshore.	Winter and summer bird counts	Maintain an avifaunal community that is consistent with TEC; representatives of all three groups. 64 bird spp. recorded from estuary. Three groups; summer (incl. Palaeartic migrants) winter that use the estuary for feeding, and species that roost in the estuary and feed offshore (dominated by gulls and terns). Average monthly average of species is 26, exceeding 4000 individuals during summer months (Nov-Mar). No endemic species have been recorded.